



Standards

## Category 5 - Securities Markets

For Standards MT November 2018

# Message Reference Guide: Volume 3 (MT 544 - MT 567)

Standards Release Guide

This reference guide contains the category 5 message text standards, including a detailed description of the scope, the format specifications, the rules, the guidelines, and the field specifications of each message type.

22 December 2017

# Table of Contents

Introduction .....	4	
Summary of Changes .....	4	
Category 5 Message Types .....	5	
Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards .....	10	
Securities Data Source Schemes .....	11	
Process .....	11	
Data Source Scheme list .....	12	
MT 544 Receive Free Confirmation .....	13	
MT 544 Scope .....	13	
MT 544 Format Specifications .....	13	
MT 544 Network Validated Rules .....	19	!
MT 544 Usage Rules .....	23	
MT 544 Field Specifications .....	24	!
MT 545 Receive Against Payment Confirmation .....	118	
MT 545 Scope .....	118	
MT 545 Format Specifications .....	118	
MT 545 Network Validated Rules .....	124	!
MT 545 Usage Rules .....	128	
MT 545 Field Specifications .....	129	!
MT 546 Deliver Free Confirmation .....	222	
MT 546 Scope .....	222	
MT 546 Format Specifications .....	222	
MT 546 Network Validated Rules .....	228	!
MT 546 Usage Rules .....	232	
MT 546 Field Specifications .....	233	!
MT 547 Deliver Against Payment Confirmation .....	326	
MT 547 Scope .....	326	
MT 547 Format Specifications .....	326	
MT 547 Network Validated Rules .....	332	!
MT 547 Usage Rules .....	336	
MT 547 Field Specifications .....	337	!
MT 548 Settlement Status and Processing Advice .....	431	
MT 548 Scope .....	431	
MT 548 Format Specifications .....	431	
MT 548 Network Validated Rules .....	433	
MT 548 Usage Rules .....	437	
MT 548 Field Specifications .....	437	!
MT 549 Request for Statement/Status Advice .....	494	
MT 558 Triparty Collateral Status and Processing Advice .....	495	
MT 559 Paying Agent's Claim .....	496	
MT 564 Corporate Action Notification .....	497	
MT 564 Scope .....	497	
MT 564 Format Specifications .....	497	!
MT 564 Network Validated Rules .....	505	!
MT 564 Usage Rules .....	511	
MT 564 Market Practice Rules .....	512	
MT 564 Field Specifications .....	512	!
MT 565 Corporate Action Instruction .....	650	
MT 566 Corporate Action Confirmation .....	651	
MT 566 Scope .....	651	
MT 566 Format Specifications .....	651	!
MT 566 Network Validated Rules .....	658	!
MT 566 Usage Rules .....	660	
MT 566 Market Practice Rules .....	661	
MT 566 Field Specifications .....	661	!
MT 567 Corporate Action Status and Processing Advice .....	775	

---

MT 567 Scope .....	775	
MT 567 Format Specifications.....	775	
MT 567 Network Validated Rules .....	777	!
MT 567 Market Practice Rules .....	778	
MT 567 Field Specifications .....	779	!
Glossary of Terms.....	813	
Legal Notices.....	819	

## **Introduction**

## **Summary of Changes**

### **Added Message Types**

None

### **Removed Message Types**

None

### **Modified Message Types**

*MT 544* on page 13

*MT 545* on page 118

*MT 546* on page 222

*MT 547* on page 326

*MT 548* on page 431

*MT 564* on page 497

*MT 566* on page 651

*MT 567* on page 775

## Category 5 Message Types

The following table lists all message types defined in Category 5.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y/N), the maximum message length (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with SWIFT for use in a message user group (Y/N).

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
500	Instruction to Register	Instructs the registration, deregistration or reregistration of a financial instrument at the registration provider	Y	10,000	N
501	Confirmation of Registration or Modification	Confirms the registration, reregistration or deregistration of a beneficial owner or shareholder with the registration provider. Confirm the modification of registration details	Y	10,000	N
502	Order to Buy or Sell	Instructs the purchase or sale of a given quantity of a specified financial instrument under specified conditions	Y	10,000	N
503	Collateral Claim	Requests new or additional collateral, or the return or recall of collateral	Y	10,000	Y
504	Collateral Proposal	Proposes new or additional collateral	Y	10,000	Y
505	Collateral Substitution	Proposes or requests the substitution of collateral held	Y	10,000	Y
506	Collateral and Exposure Statement	Provides the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure	Y	10,000	Y
507	Collateral Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a collateral claim, a collateral proposal, or a proposal/request for collateral substitution	Y	10,000	Y
508	Intra-Position Advice	Reports on the movement of securities within the holding	Y	10,000	N
509	Trade Status Message	Provides information about the status of a previously executed trade	Y	10,000	N
510	Registration Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a registration instruction or modification, or the status of the registration process previously sent by the account owner	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
513	Client Advice of Execution	Provides brief and early information about a securities deal, for example, a block trade that is to be allocated before final confirmation	Y	10,000	N
514	Trade Allocation Instruction	Instructs the allocation of a block trade	Y	10,000	N
515	Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale	Provides a detailed accounting of financial instruments purchased or sold by the Sender on behalf of the Receiver or its client. It may also convey the payment details of the purchase or sale. It may also be sent by, or via an ETC service provider	Y	10,000	N
516	Securities Loan Confirmation	Confirms the details of a securities loan, including collateral arrangements. It may also confirm the details of a partial recall or return of securities previously out on loan	Y	2,000	N
517	Trade Confirmation Affirmation	Positively affirms the details of a previously received confirmation/ contract note	Y	10,000	N
518	Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation	Confirms the details of a trade and, where necessary, its settlement to a trading counterparty	Y	10,000	N
519	Modification of Client Details	Instructs the modification of client details at the registration provider	Y	10,000	N
524	Intra-Position Instruction	Instructs the movement of securities within the holding	Y	10,000	N
526	General Securities Lending/Borrowing Message	Requests the borrowing of securities or notifies the return or recall of securities previously out on loan. It may also be used to list securities available for lending	Y	2,000	N
527	Triparty Collateral Instruction	Performs a specific action on a collateral management transaction	Y	10,000	Y
530	Transaction Processing Command	Requests the modification of a processing indicator or other non-matching information.	Y	10,000	N
535	Statement of Holdings	Reports at a specified time, the quantity and identification of securities and other holdings which the account servicer holds for the account owner	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
536	Statement of Transactions	Provides details of increases and decreases of holdings which occurred during a specified period	Y	10,000	N
537	Statement of Pending Transactions	Provides details of pending increases and decreases of holdings at a specified time.	Y	10,000	N
538	Statement of Intra-Position Advices	Provides details of increases and decreases in securities within the holding during a specified period	Y	10,000	N
540	Receive Free	Instructs a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
541	Receive Against Payment	Instructs a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
542	Deliver Free	Instructs a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
543	Deliver Against Payment	Instructs a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
544	Receive Free Confirmation	Confirms a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
545	Receive Against Payment Confirmation	Confirms a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
546	Deliver Free Confirmation	Confirms a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
547	Deliver Against Payment Confirmation	Confirms a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
548	Settlement Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a settlement instruction or replies to a cancellation request	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
549	Request for Statement/Status Advice	Requests a statement or a status message	Y	10,000	N
558	Triparty Collateral Status and Processing Advice	Provides validation results and status advice re collateral instructions and proposed collateral movements	Y	10,000	Y
559	Paying Agent's Claim	Claims reimbursement of income or redemption proceeds, or a combination of both	Y	2,000	N
564	Corporate Action Notification	Provides an account owner with details of a corporate action event and the choices available to the account owner. It also provides the account owner with details on the impact a corporate action event will have on a safekeeping or cash account, for example, entitlement calculation	Y	10,000	N
565	Corporate Action Instruction	Instructs the custodian on the investment decision made by an account owner relative to a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
566	Corporate Action Confirmation	Confirms to the account owner that securities and/or cash have been credited/debited to an account as a result of a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
567	Corporate Action Status and Processing Advice	Indicates the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner	Y	10,000	N
568	Corporate Action Narrative	Provides complex instructions or narrative details relating to a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
569	Triparty Collateral and Exposure Statement	Provides the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure	Y	10,000	Y
575	Report of Combined Activity	Reports on all securities and cash activity for a given combination of safekeeping and cash accounts	Y	10,000	Y
576	Statement of Open Orders	Provides details of orders to buy or to sell financial instruments, as at a specified date, which have been accepted by the Sender, but which have not yet been executed	Y	10,000	N



MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed <sup>(1)</sup>	Max. Length	MUG
578	Settlement Allegement	Advises the account owner that a counterparty has alleged a settlement instruction on the account owner's account	Y	10,000	N
581	Collateral Adjustment Message	Claims or notifies a change in the amount of collateral held against securities out on loan or for other reasons	Y	2,000	N
586	Statement of Settlement Allegements	Provides details of pending settlement allegements	Y	10,000	N
590	Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments	Advises an account owner of charges, interest or other adjustments to its account	Y	2,000	N
591	Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses	Requests payment of charges, interest or other expenses	Y	2,000	N
592	Request for Cancellation	Requests the Receiver to consider cancellation of the message identified in the request	Y	2,000	N
595	Queries	Requests information relating to a previous message or amendment to a previous message	Y	2,000	N
596	Answers	Responds to an MT 595 Queries or MT 592 Request for Cancellation or other message where no specific message type has been provided for the response	Y	2,000	N
598	Proprietary Message	Contains formats defined and agreed to between users and for those messages not yet live	Y	10,000	N
599	Free Format Message	Contains information for which no other message type has been defined	Y	2,000	N

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

**Note:** A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with SWIFT to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.

Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through the forms available on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).

To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. These forms are available at [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, send an MT 999 to the Customer Implementation team (SWHQBEBCOS).

## **Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards**

See the *Standards MT General Information* for full details of the Euro-Related Information (ERI) and the impact on Standards MT message types.

# Securities Data Source Schemes

Use of Data Source Schemes (previously called Issuer Codes) in ISO 15022 Compliant Messages:

The data source scheme, [4!c[4c]], consists of two sub-fields:

- data source issuer code - where the purpose is to identify the institution issuing a proprietary code
- data source issuer sub-code - where the purpose is to explicitly identify the proprietary code in the case where a single institution issues more than one proprietary code for the same business purpose, for example, two codes for identification of parties.

## Process

An initial list of valid data source schemes, assigned on a field-by-field basis, has been agreed with ISO.

Updates to this list will be agreed between the ISO 15022 Registration Authority (RA) and the ISO 15022 Registration Management Group (RMG).

The following principles have been agreed and will be applied:

- A. Generic fields for which there is agreement that no current need exists for a data source scheme.

If an institution or market organisation requires the use of additional (proprietary) codes in one of these fields, they either have to request the RA to register new codes in the Data Dictionary, or they have to request a data source scheme from the RA. Such a request will need to be accompanied by a business justification of why they cannot use the standard codes. It is not the intention that every bank or institution should obtain a data source scheme. In case of appeal, the final decision will be taken by the Registration Management Group.

Example fields: Account, Balance, Date/Time, Place, Rate, Status Code, Number Identification

**Note:** For the number identification field, it is recommended to use the ISO standard for the transmission of certificate numbers (ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers). If the ISO standard is followed, no data source scheme must be used. A data source scheme may only be used when an institution or market organisation wants to transmit proprietary certificate numbers.

- B. Generic fields for which there is agreement that an institution or market organisation may need to specify their proprietary scheme(s).

In this case the RA will assign a data source scheme to each institution or market organisation requesting a data source scheme, that is, the assignment will be less restricted than for the previously listed fields.

However, if an institution requests to register new codes in the Data Dictionary, the RA will not register the proprietary codes of each institution, but will translate and register any new business codes not already catered for within the ISO 15022 Standard.

Example fields: Indicator, Reason Code, Type of Financial Instrument

- C. Generic fields for which there is agreement that the proprietary schemes for a specific list of institutions and market organisations may be used.

Example fields: Party

SWIFT is also reviewing the possibility of validating the data source scheme, that is, use of an invalid data source issuer code or issuer sub-code would cause the message to be NAKed.

## Data Source Scheme list

The list of institutions or market organisations have already been assigned a data source scheme, only to be used with the indicated field as specified in the Data source Scheme list.

Consult **[www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com)** or **[www.iso15022.org](http://www.iso15022.org)** for the latest list.

Any additional Data Source Schemes or updates to the existing Data Source Schemes should be submitted for approval to the ISO 15022 Registration Authority. The official Data Source Scheme request form (Request for a new Data Source Scheme) can be found on the ISO 15022 web site (**[www.iso15022.org](http://www.iso15022.org)**).

If you have any questions, contact the ISO 15022 Registration Authority Administrator:

E-mail: **[iso15022ra@iso15022.org](mailto:iso15022ra@iso15022.org)**

# MT 544 Receive Free Confirmation

## MT 544 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to:

- confirm the receipt of financial instruments free of payment, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party (the function of the message is NEWM)
- cancel a confirmation of a receipt free of payment previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is CANC)
- reverse a confirmation of a receipt free of payment previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is RVSL).

The message is also used to pre-confirm settlement or to confirm a partial settlement of a receipt of financial instruments free of payment.

## MT 544 Format Specifications

### MT 544 Receive Free Confirmation

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c/[4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
----->						
O	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	5
-----						
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADDET	12
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, H, or L	13
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	14
-----						
O	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	15
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	16
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	17
Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	18
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	19
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	20
-----						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	21
-----						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	22
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	23
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	24
-----						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	25
-----						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	26
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	27
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	28
-----						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[!SIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	29
-----						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	30
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	31
<b>End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	32
-----						
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	33
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	TRADEDET	34
<b>End of Sequence B Trade Details</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIAC	35
----->						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	36
-----						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	37
-----						
O	70D	DENC	Narrative	Denomination Choice	:4!c//6*35x	38
----->						
O	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	39
-----						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	40
-----						
----->						
M	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	41
-----						
----->						
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, F, or L	42
-----						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	BREAK	43
O	13B	LOTS	Number Identification	Lot Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	44
O	36B	LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	:4!c//4!c/15d	45
O	98a	LOTS	Date/Time	Lot Date/Time	A, C, or E	46
O	90a	LOTS	Price	Book/Lot Price	A or B	47



Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	48
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	BREAK	49
-----  End of Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown						
M	16S			End of Block	FIAC	50
End of Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account						
Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	51
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	52
-----						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	53
-----						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	54
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	55
-----						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	56
-----						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	57
-----						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	58
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	59
End of Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details						
Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	60

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	61
-----						
-----> <b>Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	62
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	63
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	64
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	65
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	66
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	67
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	68
-----  <b>End of Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	69
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	70
-----						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	71
-----						
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	72
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	73
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	74
-----  <b>End of Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amounts</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	75
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	76
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	77
<b>----- </b>						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	78
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	79
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	80
<b>-----  End of Subsequence E3 Amounts</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	81
<b>End of Sequence E Settlement Details</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Sequence F Other Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPTY	82
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	83
<b>----- </b>						
O	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	84
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	85
<b>----- </b>						
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	86
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPTY	87
<b>-----  End of Sequence F Other Parties</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 544 Network Validated Rules

- C1** The following amount fields cannot appear in more than one occurrence of the subsequence E3 Amounts (Error code(s): E87):

### Subsequence E3

:19A::ACRU  
 :19A::ANTO  
 :19A::BOOK  
 :19A::CHAR  
 :19A::COMT  
 :19A::COUN  
 :19A::DEAL  
 :19A::EXEC  
 :19A::ESTT  
 :19A::ISDI  
 :19A::LADT  
 :19A::LEVY  
 :19A::LOCL  
 :19A::LOCO  
 :19A::MARG  
 :19A::OTHR  
 :19A::REGF  
 :19A::SHIP  
 :19A::SPCN  
 :19A::STAM  
 :19A::STEX  
 :19A::TRAN  
 :19A::TRAX  
 :19A::VATA  
 :19A::WITH  
 :19A::COAX  
 :19A::ACCA

[:19A::RSCH](#)

- C2** If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present then the Resulting Amount is not allowed. This check applies to subsequence E3 (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence E3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence E3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

**C3** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence E1	Subsequence E2	Sequence F
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		:95a::QFIN
:95a::RECU		:95a::BRKR
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

**C4** If field :22F::DBNM is NOT present in sequence E, then it is mandatory to specify a delivering agent and a place of settlement: one occurrence of subsequence E1 Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::DEAG and another one must contain party field :95a::PSET (Error code(s): E91).

**C5** If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence E1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence E1.

- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence E1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C6** If the message is a cancellation or a reversal, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC or RVSL, then field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC or RVSL	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable

- C7** In subsequence E1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence E1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence E1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C8** A reference to the previously received message must be specified, that is field 20C::RELA must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages; field 20C::RELA is not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1 (Error code(s): C73).

- C9** In sequence C, field :36B::ESTT cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

Sequence C if field :36B::ESTT is ...	Then one occurrence of :36B::ESTT must be ...	And the other occurrence of :36B::ESTT must be ...
Repeated	:36B::ESTT//FAMT	:36B::ESTT//AMOR
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C10** A value date must only be provided with an effective settlement amount, that is, in any occurrence of subsequence E3, if value date field :98a::VALU is present, then settled amount field :19A::ESTT must be present in the same subsequence (Error code(s): C28).

Subsequence E3 if field :98a::VALU is ...	Subsequence E3 then field :19A::ESTT is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

- C11** In sequence F, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence F if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence F then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C12** In sequence C, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

- C13** In sequence B, field :94a::CLEA must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::CLEA) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence E1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence E2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence F, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

- C14** In each occurrence of sequence F, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

## MT 544 Usage Rules

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) sent by the account servicer to the account owner (the sub-function of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) being sent by the account servicer for information (the sub-function of the message is COPY)
- re-send a third party a copy of a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) being sent by the account servicer for information (the sub-function of the message is CODU).

When the message is used as a cancellation, the linkage sequence must contain the reference of the original confirmation.

## MT 544 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

### 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.
------	----------------------------	---



---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT**

Option G                      4!c[/4!c]                      (Function)(Subfunction)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the function of the message.

**CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.
RVSL	Reversal	Message sent to reverse a previously sent confirmation.

**CODES**

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes. This message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

**USAGE RULES**

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

Function of the message usage clarifications have been published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.
------	---------------------------	--

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 5. Field 22a: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREC	N		H	Pre-Confirmation Indicator
2	O	PARS	N		F	Partial Settlement Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PARS	Partial Settlement Indicator	Specifies partial settlement information.
PREC	Pre-Confirmation Indicator	Specifies whether there exists a pre-confirmation.

**CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is PREC, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

PRCA	Pre-Confirm Cash	Pre-confirmation of the movement of the cash pending the movement of securities.
PRSE	Pre-Confirm Securities	Pre-confirmation of the movement of the securities pending the movement of cash.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is PARS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

PAIN	Partial Settlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the instruction remains unsettled.
PARC	Partially Confirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Partial settlement:**

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

The partial settlement indicators should be used as follows:

- :22F::PARS//PAIN is sent in the first message(s) (there may be more than one) confirming the partial settlement of an instruction.

- :22F::PARS//PARC is sent in the very last message sent to confirm the settlement of the remaining part.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.
------	------------------------	--

## CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

## USAGE RULES

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

## 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

## FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.
------	----------------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**9. Field 20C: Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N	C6	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N	C8	C	Related Message Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	CERT	N		C	Certification Reference
	or	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	TCTR	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLTR	N		C	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLCI	N		C	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	TRCI	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certification Reference	Reference assigned to a deposit.
CLCI	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the client.
CLTR	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the client's point of view.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.
MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TCTR	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty-agent/service-provider collateral management transaction from the triparty-agent's/service-provider's point of view.
TRCI	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the triparty-agent/service-provider.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

When no reference is available for the instruction, for example, the instruction was sent by fax, the Related Reference (RELA) must be :20C::RELA/NONREF.

POOL and COMM references must not appear more than once in the message.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Linkages:**

A global market practice for the use of the linkage sequence and references exists for various business scenarios such as cancellations, settlement confirmation but also more complex processes like pair-off, back-to-back, ETC.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 10. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

## 11. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.



## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL      General Information

## 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

## FORMAT

Option R      16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADEDET      Trade Details

## 13. Field 94a: Place

## FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option H	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLEA	R	C13	H or L	Place of Clearing
2	O	TRAD	R	C13	B or L	Place of Trade

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLEA	Place of Clearing	Place at which the trade is cleared (Central Counterparty).
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded, directly by the instructing party or not.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

A cross-exchange netted transaction is to be identified by the combination of Various (Place field :94B::TRAD//VARI) and Netting (Indicator field :22F::SETR//NETT).

## 14. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
2	O	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
3	M	ESET	N		A, B, or C	Effective Settlement Date/Time
4	O	CERT	N		A or C	Certification Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certification Date/Time	Date/time at which the certificates in the deposit were validated by the agent.
ESET	Effective Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which a transaction effectively settled.
SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.
------	-------------	---

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

In addition to the settlement date (ISO 15022 mandatory), trade date is one of the 10 common elements recommended by SMPG for equities and fixed income settlement instructions.

**15. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
------	------------	---

**CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 16. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
------	---------------------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

# 17. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

## FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

## DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

## USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used, one of the following codes must be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 18. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA                      Financial Instrument Attributes

## 19. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

### FORMAT

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS                      Place of Listing                      Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH                      Stock Exchange                      Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO      Over The Counter      Place of listing is over the counter.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

## 20. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F      :4!c/[8c]/4!c      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.



PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.
------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

## CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## CODES

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
------	--------	----------------------

MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

## 21. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c/[6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

### CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

## USAGE RULES

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 22. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.
------	--------------------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 23. Field 98A: Date/Time

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## 24. Field 92A: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c/[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

**25. Field 13a: Number Identification****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).



## 26. Field 17B: Flag

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Puttable Flag

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Puttable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

### CODES

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

## 27. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)  
 Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> </ol>
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 28. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
------	-----------------	--

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 29. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

#### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### DEFINITION

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

#### USAGE RULES

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used, one of the following codes must be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

**30. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative**

## FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.
------	--	---

## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**31. Field 16S: End of Block**

## FORMAT

Option S 16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

**32. Field 22F: Indicator**

## FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
2	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
3	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
4	O	BORR	N		F	Automatic Borrowing Indicator
5	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
6	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator
7	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
8	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BORR	Automatic Borrowing Indicator	Specifies the condition for automatic borrowing.
INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the instruction.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Movement was to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Movement was to open a position.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details were reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in the Other Parties sequence.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details were reported to a regulatory organisation. This regulatory organisation is identified in the Other Parties sequence.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BORR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

LAMI	Last Resort Borrowing	Last resort borrowing was used to make settlement occur.
NBOR	No Automatic Borrowing	No automatic borrowing took place.
YBOR	Automatic Borrowing	Automatic borrowing took place to effect settlement in case of insufficient financial instruments.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade was executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade was executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade was executed cum bonus.

CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade was executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade was executed cum dividend.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade was executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade was executed cum warrants.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an <i>improved</i> one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of <i>normal</i> market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade was executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade was executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade was executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade was executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade was executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade was executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade was executed ex warrants.

## CODES

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
------	-----------------	---



MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

## CODES

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

## USAGE RULES

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bi-laterally agreed.

## 33. Field 70E: Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIN	N		E	FX Instructions Narrative
2	O	SPRO	N		E	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIN	FX Instructions Narrative	Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.
SPRO	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**34. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADEDET Trade Details

**35. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC      Financial Instrument/Account

**36. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument****FORMAT**

Option B      :4!c//4!c/15d      (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ESTT	R	C9	B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled
2	O	PSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled
3	O	RSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled	Quantity of financial instrument effectively settled.
PSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled	Quantity of financial instrument previously settled.
RSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled	Quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

## CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Partial settlement:**

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed. The quantity of financial instrument field 36B is used as follows:

- :36B::ESTT provides the quantity of securities effectively settled.
- The other quantity types (quantity previously settled and/or quantity remaining to be settled) may be provided, but this is not mandatory.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 37. Field 19A: Amount

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PSTT	N		A	Previously Settled Amount
2	O	RSTT	N		A	Remaining Settlement Amount

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PSTT	Previously Settled Amount	Amount of money previously settled.
RSTT	Remaining Settlement Amount	Amount of money remaining to be settled.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

### 38. Field 70D: Narrative: Denomination Choice

#### FORMAT

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENC	N		D	Denomination Choice

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENC	Denomination Choice	Provides the denominations delivered/received.
------	---------------------	--

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 39. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT Certificate Number Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

### 40. Field 95a: Party

#### FORMAT

Option L :4!c//18!c2!n (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)  
 Option P :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)  
 Option R :4!c/8c/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C12	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**41. Field 97a: Account****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
3	O	REGI	N		A or B	Registrar Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
REGI	Registrar Account	Account at the registrar where financial instruments are registered.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Account Number.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

**42. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping****FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	R	C13	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
------	----------------------	--



## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	--------------------------	--

## CODES

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

The Place of Safekeeping functionality in the settlement instructions is only to be used for global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When used (see usage rule), unless special arrangements exist between the account servicer and the account owner, it is recommended to use the place of safekeeping field following the market practice described below:

- :94F::SAFE//NCSD: an NCSD's BIC will be used for domestic and NCSD to NCSD settlement instructions.
- :94F::SAFE//ICSD: an ICSD's BIC will be used for ICSD internal, ICSD/local and ICSD to ICSD settlement instructions.
- :94F::SAFE//CUST: applicable, for instance, when the account servicer is a global custodian and provides the account owner with a position reporting at global custodian's agents' level.

When instructing, the fund manager would therefore mention, as a place of safekeeping, the BIC of the global custodian's agent on the market.

Absence of place of safekeeping means that:

- The place of safekeeping info is kept by the account servicer (SLA, account structure, ETC.) and should not be provided by the account owner.
- The place of safekeeping is the counterparty's place of settlement field 95P::PSET//. The transaction is therefore domestic (to an NCSD) or internal to an ICSD.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 43. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK              Quantity Breakdown

### 44. Field 13B: Number Identification: Lot Number

#### FORMAT

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/30x                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Number      Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 45. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**FORMAT**

Option B      :4!c//4!c/15d      (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot      Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

The total of the lots provided in the message must add up to the quantity to be settled (:36B::SETT).

**46. Field 98a: Date/Time: Lot Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A, C, or E	Lot Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Lot Date/Time	Date/time at which the lot was purchased.
------	---------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

**47. Field 90a: Price: Book/Lot Price****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
----------	------------------	--

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A or B	Book/Lot Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Book/Lot Price      Price at which the lot was purchased.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length .(Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 48. Field 22F: Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	O	SSBT	N		F	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
SSBT	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

#### CODES

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

#### CODES

If Qualifier is SSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the securities sub balance type.

## 49. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK              Quantity Breakdown

## 50. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC              Financial Instrument/Account

## 51. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO      Two Leg Transaction Details

**52. Field 98a: Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/ Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN      Open-Dated      Date/time has not been established.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).



Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 53. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator
5	O	INTR	N		F	Interest Payment Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the interest is to be paid to the collateral giver or taker.
LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

### CODES

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.

OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.
------	-------	---

**CODES**

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVV	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".
------	----------------	--

**CODES**

If Qualifier is INTR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GIVE	Collateral Giver	Interest is paid to the collateral giver.
TAKE	Collateral Taker	Interest is paid to the collateral taker.

**54. Field 20C: Reference****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
----------	-----------	------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 55. Field 92a: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option C	:4!c/[8c]/24x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.

VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.
------	-----------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

**56. Field 99B: Number Count****FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c//3!n	(Qualifier)(Number)
----------	-----------	---------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

## 57. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

### 58. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

#### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.
------	----------------------	---

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 59. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.



**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO      Two Leg Transaction Details

**60. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET      Settlement Details

**61. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F      :4!c/[8c]/4!c      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
2	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
9	O	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
10	O	TCPI	N		F	Tax Capacity Party Indicator
11	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
12	O	BLOC	N		F	Block Trade Indicator
13	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
14	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
15	O	NETT	N		F	Netting Eligibility Indicator
16	O	CCPT	N		F	CCP Eligibility Indicator
17	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
18	O	COLA	N		F	Exposure Type Indicator
19	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator
20	O	COLE	N		F	Collateral Pool Indicator
21	O	SSBT	N		F	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator
22	O	CSBT	N		F	Cash Sub Balance Type Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Block Trade Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
CCPT	CCP Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.
COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.
COLE	Collateral Pool Indicator	Specifies whether securities should be included in the pool of securities eligible for collateral purposes.
CSBT	Cash Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the cash sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
NETT	Netting Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
SSBT	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.
TCPI	Tax Capacity Party Indicator	Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
BUTC	Buy to Cover	Transaction is a buy to cover.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.

DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NACT	Not Accounting Related	Security transaction is not for accounting.
NOMC	No Automatic Market Claim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RHYP	Re-hypothecation	Collateral position is available for other purposes (for example, onwards delivery).
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction resulting from a transformation.
TRIP	Triparty Collateral Segregation	Triparty segregation of collateral, typically requested by an IM to their custodian to comply with a no delivery of collateral regulation.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.

COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	Move of Stock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.

SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	Borrowing Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	Lending Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
<a href="#">SWIF</a>	<a href="#">Switch From</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
<a href="#">SWIT</a>	<a href="#">Switch To</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
RISP	Settling as Riskless Principal	Party settles trades that were simultaneously offset.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

## CODES

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.

VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.
------	--------	--

#### CODES

If Qualifier is TCPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Agent	Acting as an agent for tax liability.
PRIN	Principal	Acting as a principal for tax liability.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is BLOC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BLCH	Block Trade Child	Transaction is a block trade child.
BLPA	Block Trade Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
------	----------------------------------	--



YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
------	-------------------------------------	--

## CODES

If Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NNET	Not Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is not eligible for netting.
YNET	Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is eligible for netting.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CCPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NCCP	Not CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is not CCP eligible.
YCCP	CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is CCP eligible.

## CODES

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is COLA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.

CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQU5	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PADJ	Principal/Exposure Adjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

## CODES

If Qualifier is COLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COLA	Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are eligible for collateral purposes.
COLN	Not Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are not eligible for collateral purposes.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the securities sub balance type.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the cash sub balance type.

## USAGE RULES

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, CCPT, COLA, COLE, BLOC, DBNM, FXCX, LEOG, NETT, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

For the confirmation of two leg transactions (repo, reverse repo, securities lending, securities borrowing, buy sell back, sell buy back), the settlement of the opening/initiation of the transaction will be confirmed by sending the below combination of Message Type (MT) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo opening	547	REPU
Reverse repo opening	545	RVPO
Triparty repo opening	547	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo opening	545	TRVO
Securities lending initiation	547	SECL
Securities borrowing initiation	545	SECB
Sell-buy back: sell	547	SBBK
Buy-sell back: buy	545	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: initiation	547	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: initiation	545	COLI

The settlement of the closing/return leg will be confirmed by sending the below combination of Message Type (MT) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo closing	545	REPU
Reverse repo closing	547	RVPO
Triparty repo closing	545	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo closing	547	TRVO
Securities lending return	545	SECL
Securities borrowing return	547	SECB
Sell-buy back: buy back	545	SBBK
Buy-sell back: sell back	547	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: return	545	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: return	547	COLI

**Note:** This is also applicable to MT 544 and 546 for free of payment confirmation scenarios.

---

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Physical settlement:**

In case of physical receipt at local agent level, the receiving agent must receive a receipt free instruction for reconciliation purposes. If the final beneficiary of the securities uses a global custodian, the receipt free instruction will be sent to the global custodian that will forward it to his receiving agent on the market.

For physical settlement, settlement condition indicator :22F::STCO//PHYS must be used.

- **Book Transfer:**

The use of settlement transaction types :22F::SETR//OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other book-transfer related fields is governed by a market practice document.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 62. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties
---------	--------------------

## 63. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C3, C4	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C3, C4	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.

DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of Settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **10 common elements:**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive free or against payment settlement instructions; the place of settlement, the delivering agent and the client of the delivering agent.

The data format for the identification of the delivering agent depends on the market. If no country-specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

If the seller is not the direct client of the delivering agent, then an intermediary must also be provided - DECU.

- **Place of settlement:**

The place of settlement is to be understood as the requested place of settlement of the counterparty. The indicated place of settlement in the message is always relating to the counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the place of settlement included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).



## 64. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

### CODES

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

### USAGE RULES

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Book transfer:**

In case of own account internal transfer (:22F::SETR//OWNI), own account external transfer (:22F::SETR//OWNE), portfolio transfer (:22F::SETR//PORT) and in specie transfer (:22F::SETR//INSP), the account of the instructing party at the delivering agent must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 65. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)  
 Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC      Processing Date/  
                  Time      Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 66. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

**67. Field 70a: Narrative**

## FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Physical settlement:**

If registration details of the final beneficiary are needed, those will be mentioned in the concerned (buyer) party sequence in the narrative field with qualifier REGI.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 68. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties
---------	--------------------

## 69. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties
---------	--------------

## 70. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other than the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.

PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.
------	--------------------	--

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 71. Field 97a: Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

### USAGE RULES

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 72. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC      Processing Reference      Reference meaningful to the party identified.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

**73. Field 70a: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C      :4!c//4\*35x      (Qualifier)(Narrative)  
Option E      :4!c//10\*35x      (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL      Declaration Details      Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.  
PACO      Party Narrative      Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.



---

## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 74. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

### 75. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT Amounts

### 76. Field 17B: Flag

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag
2	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
3	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

**USAGE RULES**

Flag is only to be used in a sequence E3 with settlement amount field 19A::ESTT/[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount and/or the brokerage amount.

**77. Field 19A: Amount****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c/[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N	C1	A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	ANTO	N	C1	A	Net Gain/Loss Amount
	or	BOOK	N	C1	A	Book Value
	or	CHAR	N	C1	A	Charges/Fees
	or	COMT	N	C1	A	Collateral Monitor Amount
	or	COUN	N	C1	A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N	C1	A	Trade Amount
	or	ESTT	N	C1, C10	A	Settled Amount
	or	EXEC	N	C1	A	Executing Broker's Amount
	or	ISDI	N	C1	A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LADT	N	C1	A	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
	or	LEVY	N	C1	A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N	C1	A	Local Tax
	or	LOCO	N	C1	A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	MARG	N	C1	A	Margin
	or	OTHR	N	C1	A	Other Amount
	or	REGF	N	C1	A	Regulatory Amount
	or	SHIP	N	C1	A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N	C1	A	Special Concessions Amount
	or	STAM	N	C1	A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N	C1	A	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N	C1	A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N	C1	A	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N	C1	A	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N	C1	A	Withholding Tax
	or	COAX	N	C1	A	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N	C1	A	Accrued Capitalisation
-	or	RSCH	N	C1	A	Research Fee
2	O	RESU	N	C2	A	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency and Ordered Amount

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
BOOK	Book Value	The cost of all securities. This is needed for tax purposes in some countries.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COMT	Collateral Monitor Amount	Value of the collateral available for the delivery settlement process at the account level.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
ESTT	Settled Amount	Amount effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount (SETT) based on market tolerance level.
EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
MARG	Margin	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency and Ordered Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Amount	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.

<u>RSCH</u>	<u>Research Fee</u>	<u>Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.</u>
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions Amount	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 78. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E3

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N	C10	A or C	Value Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).
------	-----------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**79. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate****FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
----------	-------------------	--

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.
------	---------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

**USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

---

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 80. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT                      Amounts

## 81. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET                  Settlement Details

## 82. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY      Other Parties

**83. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C3, C14	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C3, C14	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	INVE	R		C, P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	VEND	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Vendor



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	QFIN	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Qualified Foreign Intermediary
	or	TRAG	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
	or	BRKR	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRKR	Broker	Party that identifies a broker when required (for example, authorized broker, prime broker, etc.).
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
QFIN	Qualified Foreign Intermediary	Foreign financial institution that has been authorized by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence E field :22F::DBNM/VEND.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.

DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

The qualifier INVE is to be used only when the investor cannot be a trade counterparty for legal reasons, for example, in Japan where the trust bank arranges the deal with the broker.

When INVE is used with option C, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (that is airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

## 84. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

#### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

#### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C11) in optional sequence F

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C11	A	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

**USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**85. Field 70a: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**86. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**87. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY

Other Parties

# MT 545 Receive Against Payment Confirmation

## MT 545 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to:

- confirm the receipt of financial instruments against payment, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party (the function of the message is NEWM)
- cancel a confirmation of a receipt against payment previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is CANC)
- reverse a confirmation of a receipt against payment previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is RVSL).

The message is also used to pre-confirm settlement or to confirm a partial settlement of a receipt of financial instruments against payment.

## MT 545 Format Specifications

### MT 545 Receive Against Payment Confirmation

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c/[4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
----->						
O	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	5
-----						
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADDET	12
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, H, or L	13
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	14
-----						
O	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	15
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	16
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	17
Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	18
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	19
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	20
-----						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	21
-----						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	22
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	23
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	24
-----						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	25
-----						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	26
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	27
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	28
-----						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[!SIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	29
-----						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	30
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	31
<b>End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	32
-----						
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	33
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	TRADEDET	34
<b>End of Sequence B Trade Details</b>						



Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIAC	35
----->						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	36
-----						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	37
-----						
O	70D	DENC	Narrative	Denomination Choice	:4!c//6*35x	38
----->						
O	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	39
-----						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	40
-----						
----->						
M	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	41
-----						
----->						
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, F, or L	42
-----						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	BREAK	43
O	13B	LOTS	Number Identification	Lot Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	44
O	36B	LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	:4!c//4!c/15d	45
O	98a	LOTS	Date/Time	Lot Date/Time	A, C, or E	46
O	90a	LOTS	Price	Book/Lot Price	A or B	47

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	48
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	BREAK	49
-----  End of Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown						
M	16S			End of Block	FIAC	50
End of Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account						
Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	51
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	52
-----						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	53
-----						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	54
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	55
-----						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	56
-----						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	57
-----						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	58
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	59
End of Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details						
Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	60

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	61
-----						
-----> <b>Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	62
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	63
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	64
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	65
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	66
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	67
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	68
-----  <b>End of Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	69
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	70
-----						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	71
-----						
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	72
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	73
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	74
-----  <b>End of Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amounts</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	75
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	76
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	77
<b>----- </b>						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	78
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	79
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	80
<b>-----  End of Subsequence E3 Amounts</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	81
<b>End of Sequence E Settlement Details</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Sequence F Other Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPTY	82
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	83
<b>----- </b>						
O	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	84
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	85
<b>----- </b>						
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	86
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPTY	87
<b>-----  End of Sequence F Other Parties</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 545 Network Validated Rules

- C1** The following amount fields cannot appear in more than one occurrence of the subsequence E3 Amounts (Error code(s): E87):

**Subsequence E3**

:19A::ACRU  
 :19A::ANTO  
 :19A::CHAR  
 :19A::COMT  
 :19A::COUN  
 :19A::DEAL  
 :19A::EXEC  
 :19A::ESTT  
 :19A::ISDI  
 :19A::LADT  
 :19A::LEVY  
 :19A::LOCL  
 :19A::LOCO  
 :19A::MARG  
 :19A::OTHR  
 :19A::REGF  
 :19A::SHIP  
 :19A::SPCN  
 :19A::STAM  
 :19A::STEX  
 :19A::TRAN  
 :19A::TRAX  
 :19A::VATA  
 :19A::WITH  
 :19A::COAX  
 :19A::ACCA  
[:19A::RSCH](#)

- C2** It is mandatory to specify a Settled Amount: one occurrence of subsequence E3 Amount must contain field :19A::ESTT (Error code(s): E92).
- C3** If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present then the Resulting Amount is not allowed. This check applies to subsequence E3 (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence E3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence E3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

**C4** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence E1	Subsequence E2	Sequence F
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	
:95a::PSET		:95a::VEND
:95a::REAG		:95a::TRAG
:95a::RECU		:95a::QFIN
:95a::REI1		:95a::BRKR
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

**C5** If field :22F::DBNM is NOT present in sequence E, then it is mandatory to specify a delivering agent and a place of settlement: one occurrence of subsequence E1 Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::DEAG and another one must contain party field :95a::PSET (Error code(s): E91).

**C6** If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence E1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence E1.

- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence E1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C7** If the message is a cancellation or a reversal, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC or RVSL, then field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC or RVSL	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable

- C8** In subsequence E1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence E1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence E1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C9** A reference to the previously received message must be specified, that is field 20C::RELA must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages; field 20C::RELA is not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1 (Error code(s): C73).

- C10** In sequence C, field :36B::ESTT cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

Sequence C if field :36B::ESTT is ...	Then one occurrence of :36B::ESTT must be ...	And the other occurrence of :36B::ESTT must be ...
Repeated	:36B::ESTT//FAMT	:36B::ESTT//AMOR
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C11** A value date must only be provided with an effective settlement amount, that is, in any occurrence of subsequence E3, if value date field :98a::VALU is present, then settled amount field :19A::ESTT must be present in the same subsequence (Error code(s): C28).

Subsequence E3 if field :98a::VALU is ...	Subsequence E3 then field :19A::ESTT is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

**Note:** Per Network Validated Rules C1 (Error Code E87) and C2 (Error Code E92), field :19A::ESTT must be present in one occurrence of subsequence E3 and must not be used in any other occurrence of subsequence E3.

- C12** In sequence F, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence F if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence F then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C13** In sequence C, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

- C14** In sequence B, field :94a::CLEA must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::CLEA) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence E1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence E2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence F, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

- C15** In each occurrence of sequence F, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

## MT 545 Usage Rules

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) sent by the account servicer to the account owner (the sub-function of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) being sent by the account servicer for information (the sub-function of the message is COPY)



- re-send a third party a copy of a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) being sent by the account servicer for information (the sub-function of the message is CODU).

When the message is used as a cancellation, the linkage sequence must contain the reference of the original confirmation.

## MT 545 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

### 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.
------	----------------------------	---

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

#### FORMAT

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)
----------	-----------	-------------------------

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field identifies the function of the message.

#### CODES

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.
RVSL	Reversal	Message sent to reverse a previously sent confirmation.

#### CODES

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### USAGE RULES

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

Function of the message usage clarifications have been published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.
------	---------------------------	--

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 5. Field 22a: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F	:4!c//[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREC	N		H	Pre-Confirmation Indicator
2	O	PARS	N		F	Partial Settlement Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PARS	Partial Settlement Indicator	Specifies partial settlement information.
PREC	Pre-Confirmation Indicator	Specifies whether there exists a pre-confirmation.

**CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is PREC, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

PRCA	Pre-Confirm Cash	Pre-confirmation of the movement of the cash pending the movement of securities.
PRSE	Pre-Confirm Securities	Pre-confirmation of the movement of the securities pending the movement of cash.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is PARS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

PAIN	Partial Settlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the instruction remains unsettled.
PARC	Partially Confirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Partial settlement:**

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

The partial settlement indicators should be used as follows:

- :22F::PARS//PAIN is sent in the first message(s) (there may be more than one) confirming the partial settlement of an instruction.

- :22F::PARS//PARC is sent in the very last message sent to confirm the settlement of the remaining part.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.
------	------------------------	--

## CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

## USAGE RULES

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

## 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.
------	----------------	---

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 9. Field 20C: Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N	C7	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N	C9	C	Related Message Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	TCTR	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLTR	N		C	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLCI	N		C	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	TRCI	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLCI	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the client.
CLTR	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the client's point of view.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.
MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TCTR	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty-agent/service-provider collateral management transaction from the triparty-agent's/service-provider's point of view.
TRCI	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the triparty-agent/service-provider.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

When no reference is available for the instruction, for example, the instruction was sent by fax, the Related Reference (RELA) must be :20C::RELA//NONREF.

POOL and COMM references must not appear more than once in the message.



---

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Linkages:**

A global market practice for the use of the linkage sequence and references exists for various business scenarios such as cancellations, settlement confirmation but also more complex processes like pair-off, back-to-back, ETC.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

## 10. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages
------	----------

## 11. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information
------	---------------------

## 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADEDET Trade Details

## 13. Field 94a: Place

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option H	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLEA	R	C14	H or L	Place of Clearing
2	O	TRAD	R	C14	B or L	Place of Trade

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLEA	Place of Clearing	Place at which the trade is cleared (Central Counterparty).
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded, directly by the instructing party or not.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

A cross-exchange netted transaction is to be identified by the combination of Various (Place field :94B::TRAD//VARI) and Netting (Indicator field :22F::SETR//NETT).

## 14. Field 98a: Date/Time

## FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
2	O	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	M	ESET	N		A, B, or C	Effective Settlement Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESET	Effective Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which a transaction effectively settled.
SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.
------	-------------	---

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

In addition to the settlement date (ISO 15022 mandatory), trade date is one of the 10 common elements recommended by SMPG for equities and fixed income settlement instructions.

## 15. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
------	------------	---

### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

**16. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
------	---------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

## 17. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used, one of the following codes must be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 18. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA                      Financial Instrument Attributes

**19. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing****FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS                      Place of Listing                      Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH                      Stock Exchange                      Place of listing is a stock exchange.  
OTCO                      Over The Counter                      Place of listing is over the counter.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).



## 20. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

### CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

## 21. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)
----------	---------------	---

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

## USAGE RULES

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 22. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO      Currency of Denomination      Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 23. Field 98A: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## 24. Field 92A: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12,



and not 0,12).

## 25. Field 13a: Number Identification

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 26. Field 17B: Flag

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Puttable Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Puttable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

**27. Field 90a: Price****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> </ol>
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 28. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 29. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used, one of the following codes must be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 30. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
----------	--------------	------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.
------	--	--

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**31. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes
-----	---------------------------------

**32. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
2	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
3	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
4	O	BORR	N		F	Automatic Borrowing Indicator
5	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
6	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator
7	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
8	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BORR	Automatic Borrowing Indicator	Specifies the condition for automatic borrowing.
INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the instruction.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Movement was to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Movement was to open a position.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details were reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in the Other Parties sequence.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details were reported to a regulatory organisation. This regulatory organisation is identified in the Other Parties sequence.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BORR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

LAMI	Last Resort Borrowing	Last resort borrowing was used to make settlement occur.
NBOR	No Automatic Borrowing	No automatic borrowing took place.
YBOR	Automatic Borrowing	Automatic borrowing took place to effect settlement in case of insufficient financial instruments.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade was executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade was executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade was executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade was executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade was executed cum dividend.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade was executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade was executed cum warrants.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.



MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an <i>improved</i> one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of <i>normal</i> market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade was executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade was executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade was executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade was executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade was executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade was executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade was executed ex warrants.

## CODES

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.

SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

## CODES

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

## USAGE RULES

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bi-laterally agreed.

### 33. Field 70E: Narrative

## FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIN	N		E	FX Instructions Narrative
2	O	SPRO	N		E	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIN	FX Instructions Narrative	Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.
SPRO	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 34. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADDET                      Trade Details

### 35. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC                          Financial Instrument/Account

## 36. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ESTT	R	C10	B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled
2	O	PSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled
3	O	RSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled	Quantity of financial instrument effectively settled.
PSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled	Quantity of financial instrument previously settled.
RSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled	Quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Partial settlement:**

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed. The quantity of financial instrument field 36B is used as follows:

- :36B::ESTT provides the quantity of securities effectively settled.
- The other quantity types (quantity previously settled and/or quantity remaining to be settled) may be provided, but this is not mandatory.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 37. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PSTT	N		A	Previously Settled Amount
2	O	RSTT	N		A	Remaining Settlement Amount

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PSTT	Previously Settled Amount	Amount of money previously settled.
RSTT	Remaining Settlement Amount	Amount of money remaining to be settled.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

### 38. Field 70D: Narrative: Denomination Choice

#### FORMAT

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENC	N		D	Denomination Choice

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENC	Denomination Choice	Provides the denominations delivered/received.
------	------------------------	--

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 39. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT      Certificate Number      Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

**40. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C13	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**41. Field 97a: Account****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.



## 42. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	R	C14	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
------	----------------------	--

### CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	-----------------------	--

### CODES

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	--------------------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

The Place of Safekeeping functionality in the settlement instructions is only to be used for global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When used (see usage rule), unless special arrangements exist between the account servicer and the account owner, it is recommended to use the place of safekeeping field following the market practice described below:

- :94F::SAFE//NCSD: an NCSD's BIC will be used for domestic and NCSD to NCSD settlement instructions.
- :94F::SAFE//ICSD: an ICSD's BIC will be used for ICSD internal, ICSD/local and ICSD to ICSD settlement instructions.
- :94F::SAFE//CUST: applicable, for instance, when the account servicer is a global custodian and provides the account owner with a position reporting at global custodian's agents' level. When instructing, the fund manager would therefore mention, as a place of safekeeping, the BIC of the global custodian's agent on the market.

Absence of place of safekeeping means that:

- The place of safekeeping info is kept by the account servicer (SLA, account structure, ETC.) and should not be provided by the account owner.
- The place of safekeeping is the counterparty's place of settlement field 95P::PSET//. The transaction is therefore domestic (to an NCSD) or internal to an ICSD.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 43. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK      Quantity Breakdown

**44. Field 13B: Number Identification: Lot Number****FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/30x                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Number      Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**45. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot****FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c//4!c/15d                      (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.
------	---	--

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

The total of the lots provided in the message must add up to the quantity to be settled (:36B::SETT).

**46. Field 98a: Date/Time: Lot Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A, C, or E	Lot Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Date/Time      Date/time at which the lot was purchased.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

**47. Field 90a: Price: Book/Lot Price****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A or B	Book/Lot Price

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Book/Lot Price	Price at which the lot was purchased.
------	----------------	---------------------------------------

#### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length .(Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 48. Field 22F: Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
----------	---------------	--

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	O	SSBT	N		F	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
SSBT	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the securities sub balance type.

**49. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK	Quantity Breakdown
-------	--------------------

## 50. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC                      Financial Instrument/Account

## 51. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO                      Two Leg Transaction Details

## 52. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date/time has not been established.
------	------------	-------------------------------------

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**53. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator
5	O	INTR	N		F	Interest Payment Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the interest is to be paid to the collateral giver or taker.
LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).

A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVV	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

## CODES

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".
------	----------------	--

**CODES**

If Qualifier is INTR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GIVE	Collateral Giver	Interest is paid to the collateral giver.
TAKE	Collateral Taker	Interest is paid to the collateral taker.

**54. Field 20C: Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**55. Field 92a: Rate****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)  
 Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

When Sign is present, Rate must not be zero (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 56. Field 99B: Number Count

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

## 57. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

**58. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.
------	----------------------	---

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**59. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details
------	-----------------------------

**60. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET      Settlement Details

**61. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
2	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
9	O	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
10	O	TCPI	N		F	Tax Capacity Party Indicator
11	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
12	O	BLOC	N		F	Block Trade Indicator
13	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
14	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
15	O	NETT	N		F	Netting Eligibility Indicator
16	O	CCPT	N		F	CCP Eligibility Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
17	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
18	O	COLA	N		F	Exposure Type Indicator
19	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator
20	O	COLE	N		F	Collateral Pool Indicator
21	O	SSBT	N		F	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator
22	O	CSBT	N		F	Cash Sub Balance Type Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Block Trade Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
CCPT	CCP Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.
COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.
COLE	Collateral Pool Indicator	Specifies whether securities should be included in the pool of securities eligible for collateral purposes.
CSBT	Cash Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the cash sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
NETT	Netting Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.

RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
SSBT	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.
TCPI	Tax Capacity Party Indicator	Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
BUTC	Buy to Cover	Transaction is a buy to cover.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NACT	Not Accounting Related	Security transaction is not for accounting.
NOMC	No Automatic Market Claim	No market claim should be automatically generated.

NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RHYP	Re-hypothecation	Collateral position is available for other purposes (for example, onwards delivery).
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction resulting from a transformation.
TRIP	Triparty Collateral Segregation	Triparty segregation of collateral, typically requested by an IM to their custodian to comply with a no delivery of collateral regulation.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	Move of Stock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).

MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	Borrowing Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	Lending Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
<a href="#">SWIF</a>	<a href="#">Switch From</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
<a href="#">SWIT</a>	<a href="#">Switch To</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>

SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
RISP	Settling as Riskless Principal	Party settles trades that were simultaneously offset.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

## CODES

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TCPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Agent	Acting as an agent for tax liability.
PRIN	Principal	Acting as a principal for tax liability.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.



## CODES

If Qualifier is BLOC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BLCH	Block Trade Child	Transaction is a block trade child.
BLPA	Block Trade Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NNET	Not Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is not eligible for netting.
YNET	Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is eligible for netting.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CCPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NCCP	Not CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is not CCP eligible.
YCCP	CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is CCP eligible.

## CODES

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is COLA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQU	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.

OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PADJ	Principal/Exposure Adjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

## CODES

If Qualifier is COLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COLA	Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are eligible for collateral purposes.
COLN	Not Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are not eligible for collateral purposes.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the securities sub balance type.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the cash sub balance type.

## USAGE RULES

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, CCPT, COLA, COLE, BLOC, DBNM, FXCX, LEOG, NETT, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

For the confirmation of two leg transactions (repo, reverse repo, securities lending, securities borrowing, buy sell back, sell buy back), the settlement of the opening/initiation of the transaction will be confirmed by sending the below combination of Message Type (MT) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo opening	547	REPU
Reverse repo opening	545	RVPO
Triparty repo opening	547	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo opening	545	TRVO
Securities lending initiation	547	SECL
Securities borrowing initiation	545	SECB

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Sell-buy back: sell	547	SBBK
Buy-sell back: buy	545	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: initiation	547	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: initiation	545	COLI

The settlement of the closing/return leg will be confirmed by sending the below combination of Message Type (MT) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo closing	545	REPU
Reverse repo closing	547	RVPO
Triparty repo closing	545	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo closing	547	TRVO
Securities lending return	545	SECL
Securities borrowing return	547	SECB
Sell-buy back: buy back	545	SBBK
Buy-sell back: sell back	547	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: return	545	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: return	547	COLI

**Note:** This is also applicable to MT 544 and 546 for free of payment confirmation scenarios.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Physical settlement:**

In case of physical receipt at local agent level, the receiving agent must receive a receipt free instruction for reconciliation purposes. If the final beneficiary of the securities uses a global custodian, the receipt free instruction will be sent to the global custodian that will forward it to his receiving agent on the market.

For physical settlement, settlement condition indicator :22F::STCO//PHYS must be used.

- **Book Transfer:**

The use of settlement transaction types :22F::SETR//OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other book-transfer related fields is governed by a market practice document.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 62. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY                      Settlement Parties

## 63. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C4, C5	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	R	C14	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.



Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **10 common elements:**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive free or against payment settlement instructions; the place of settlement, the delivering agent and the client of the delivering agent.

The data format for the identification of the delivering agent depends on the market. If no country-specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

If the seller is not the direct client of the delivering agent, then an intermediary must also be provided - DECU.

- **Place of settlement:**

The place of settlement is to be understood as the requested place of settlement of the counterparty. The indicated place of settlement in the message is always relating to the counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the place of settlement included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 64. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	------------------------	---

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Book transfer:**

In case of own account internal transfer (:22F::SETR//OWNI), own account external transfer (:22F::SETR//OWNE), portfolio transfer (:22F::SETR//PORT) and in specie transfer (:22F::SETR//INSP), the account of the instructing party at the delivering agent must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 65. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.
------	--------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**66. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
----------	-----------	------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**67. Field 70a: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Physical settlement:**

If registration details of the final beneficiary are needed, those will be mentioned in the concerned (buyer) party sequence in the narrative field with qualifier REGI.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**68. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY Settlement Parties

## 69. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY Cash Parties

## 70. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C14	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other than the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 71. Field 97a: Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

**USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**72. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	----------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

**73. Field 70a: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)



**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**74. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties
---------	--------------

## 75. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E3

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT                      Amounts

## 76. Field 17B: Flag

### FORMAT

Option B                      :4!c//1!a                      (Qualifier)(Flag)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E3

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag
2	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
3	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

## CODES

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

## USAGE RULES

Flag is only to be used in a sequence E3 with settlement amount field 19A::ESTT/[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount and/or the brokerage amount.

## 77. Field 19A: Amount

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c/[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E3

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N	C1	A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	ANTO	N	C1	A	Net Gain/Loss Amount
	or	CHAR	N	C1	A	Charges/Fees
	or	COMT	N	C1	A	Collateral Monitor Amount
	or	COUN	N	C1	A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N	C1	A	Trade Amount
	or	ESTT	N	C1, C2, C11	A	Settled Amount
	or	EXEC	N	C1	A	Executing Broker's Amount
	or	ISDI	N	C1	A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LADT	N	C1	A	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
	or	LEVY	N	C1	A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N	C1	A	Local Tax
	or	LOCO	N	C1	A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	MARG	N	C1	A	Margin

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	OTHR	N	C1	A	Other Amount
	or	REGF	N	C1	A	Regulatory Amount
	or	SHIP	N	C1	A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N	C1	A	Special Concessions Amount
	or	STAM	N	C1	A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N	C1	A	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N	C1	A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N	C1	A	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N	C1	A	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N	C1	A	Withholding Tax
	or	COAX	N	C1	A	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N	C1	A	Accrued Capitalisation
-	or	<a href="#">RSCH</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">C1</a>	<a href="#">A</a>	<a href="#">Research Fee</a>
2	O	RESU	N	C3	A	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency and Ordered Amount

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COMT	Collateral Monitor Amount	Value of the collateral available for the delivery settlement process at the account level.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
ESTT	Settled Amount	Amount effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount (SETT) based on market tolerance level.

EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
MARG	Margin	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency and Ordered Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Amount	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
<a href="#">RSCH</a>	<a href="#">Research Fee</a>	<a href="#">Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.</a>
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions Amount	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

**78. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N	C11	A or C	Value Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).
------	-----------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**79. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate****FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
----------	-------------------	--

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH      Exchange Rate      Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

**USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency. (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

**80. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E3

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT      Amounts

**81. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET      Settlement Details

## 82. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY      Other Parties

## 83. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F



## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C4, C15	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C4, C15	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	INVE	R		C, P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	VEND	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	QFIN	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Qualified Foreign Intermediary
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
	or	BRKR	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C14	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRKR	Broker	Party that identifies a broker when required (for example, authorized broker, prime broker, etc.).
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
QFIN	Qualified Foreign Intermediary	Foreign financial institution that has been authorized by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.

VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence E field :22F::DBNM//VEND.
------	--------	---

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

The qualifier INVE is to be used only when the investor cannot be a trade counterparty for legal reasons, for example, in Japan where the trust bank arranges the deal with the broker.

When INVE is used with option C, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (that is airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

## 84. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C12) in optional sequence F

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C12	A	Safekeeping Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account Account where financial instruments are maintained.

### USAGE RULES

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 85. Field 70a: Narrative

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence F

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**86. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	----------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 87. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY              Other Parties

# MT 546 Deliver Free Confirmation

## MT 546 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to:

- confirm the delivery of financial instruments free of payment, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party (the function of the message is NEWM)
- cancel a confirmation of a delivery free of payment previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is CANC)
- reverse a confirmation of a delivery free of payment previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is RVSL).

The message is also used to pre-confirm settlement or to confirm a partial settlement of a delivery of financial instruments free of payment.

## MT 546 Format Specifications

### MT 546 Deliver Free Confirmation

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c/[4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
----->						
O	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	5
-----						
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADDET	12
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, H, or L	13
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	14
-----						
O	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	15
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	16
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	17
Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	18
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	19
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	20
-----						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	21
-----						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	22
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	23
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	24
-----						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	25
-----						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	26
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	27
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	28
-----						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[!SIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	29
-----						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	30
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	31
<b>End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	32
-----						
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	33
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	TRADEDET	34
<b>End of Sequence B Trade Details</b>						



Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIAC	35
----->						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	36
-----						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	37
-----						
O	70D	DENC	Narrative	Denomination Choice	:4!c//6*35x	38
----->						
O	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	39
-----						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	40
-----						
----->						
M	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	41
-----						
----->						
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, F, or L	42
-----						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	BREAK	43
O	13B	LOTS	Number Identification	Lot Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	44
O	36B	LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	:4!c//4!c/15d	45
O	98a	LOTS	Date/Time	Lot Date/Time	A, C, or E	46
O	90a	LOTS	Price	Book/Lot Price	A or B	47

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	48
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	BREAK	49
-----  End of Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown						
M	16S			End of Block	FIAC	50
End of Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account						
Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	51
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	52
-----						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	53
-----						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	54
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	55
-----						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	56
-----						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	57
-----						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	58
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	59
End of Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details						
Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	60

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	61
-----						
-----> <b>Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	62
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	63
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	64
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	65
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	66
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	67
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	68
-----  <b>End of Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	69
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	70
-----						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	71
-----						
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	72
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	73
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	74
-----  <b>End of Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amounts</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	75
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	76
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	77
<b>----- </b>						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	78
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	79
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	80
<b>-----  End of Subsequence E3 Amounts</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	81
<b>End of Sequence E Settlement Details</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Sequence F Other Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPTY	82
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	83
<b>----- </b>						
O	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	84
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	85
<b>----- </b>						
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	86
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPTY	87
<b>-----  End of Sequence F Other Parties</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 546 Network Validated Rules

- C1** The following amount fields cannot appear in more than one occurrence of the subsequence E3 Amounts (Error code(s): E87):

---

**Subsequence E3**

:19A::ACRU  
:19A::ANTO  
:19A::BOOK  
:19A::CHAR  
:19A::COMT  
:19A::COUN  
:19A::DEAL  
:19A::EXEC  
:19A::ESTT  
:19A::ISDI  
:19A::LADT  
:19A::LEVY  
:19A::LOCL  
:19A::LOCO  
:19A::MARG  
:19A::OTHR  
:19A::REGF  
:19A::SHIP  
:19A::SPCN  
:19A::STAM  
:19A::STEX  
:19A::TRAN  
:19A::TRAX  
:19A::VATA  
:19A::WITH  
:19A::COAX  
:19A::ACCA

[:19A::RSCH](#)

- C2** In subsequence E3, if an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present then the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence E3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence E3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

**C3** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence E1	Subsequence E2	Sequence F
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		:95a::QFIN
:95a::RECU		:95a::BRKR
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

**C4** If field :22F::DBNM is NOT present in sequence E, then it is mandatory to specify a receiving agent and a place of settlement: one occurrence of subsequence E1 Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::REAG and another one must contain party field :95a::PSET (Error code(s): E93).

**C5** If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence E1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence E1.

- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence E1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C6** If the message is a cancellation or a reversal, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC or RVSL, then field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC or RVSL	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable

- C7** In subsequence E1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence E1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence E1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C8** A reference to the previously received message must be specified, that is field 20C::RELA must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages; field 20C::RELA is not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1 (Error code(s): C73).

- C9** In sequence C, field :36B::ESTT cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

Sequence C if field :36B::ESTT is ...	Then one occurrence of :36B::ESTT must be ...	And the other occurrence of :36B::ESTT must be ...
Repeated	:36B::ESTT//FAMT	:36B::ESTT//AMOR
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C10** A value date must only be provided with an effective settlement amount, that is, in any occurrence of subsequence E3, if value date field :98a::VALU is present, then settled amount field :19A::ESTT must be present in the same subsequence (Error code(s): C28).

Subsequence E3 if field :98a::VALU is ...	Subsequence E3 then field :19A::ESTT is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

- C11** In sequence F, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence F if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence F then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C12** In sequence C, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

- C13** In sequence B, field :94a::CLEA must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::CLEA) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence E1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence E2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence F, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

- C14** In each occurrence of sequence F, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

## MT 546 Usage Rules

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) sent by the account servicer to the account owner (the sub-function of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) being sent by the account servicer for information (the sub-function of the message is COPY)
- re-send a third party a copy of a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) being sent by the account servicer for information (the sub-function of the message is CODU).



When the message is used as a cancellation, the Linkage sequence must contain the reference of the original confirmation.

## MT 546 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

### 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.
------	----------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**3. Field 23G: Function of the Message****FORMAT**

Option G                      4!c[/4!c]                      (Function)(Subfunction)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the function of the message.

**CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.
RVSL	Reversal	Message sent to reverse a previously sent confirmation.

**CODES**

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

**USAGE RULES**

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

Function of the message usage clarifications have been published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP      Preparation Date/      Date/time at which the message was prepared.  
Time

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 5. Field 22a: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREC	N		H	Pre-Confirmation Indicator
2	O	PARS	N		F	Partial Settlement Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PARS	Partial Settlement Indicator	Specifies partial settlement information.
PREC	Pre-Confirmation Indicator	Specifies whether there exists a pre-confirmation.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is PREC, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

PRCA	Pre-Confirm Cash	Pre-confirmation of the movement of the cash pending the movement of securities.
PRSE	Pre-Confirm Securities	Pre-confirmation of the movement of the securities pending the movement of cash.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is PARS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

PAIN	Partial Settlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the instruction remains unsettled.
PARC	Partially Confirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Partial settlement:**

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

The partial settlement indicators should be used as follows:

- :22F::PARS//PAIN is sent in the first message(s) (there may be more than one) confirming the partial settlement of an instruction.
- :22F::PARS//PARC is sent in the very last message sent to confirm the settlement of the remaining part.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.
------	------------------------	--

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

## USAGE RULES

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

## 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.
------	----------------	---

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### USAGE RULES

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 9. Field 20C: Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N	C6	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N	C8	C	Related Message Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	CERT	N		C	Certification Reference
	or	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	TCTR	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLTR	N		C	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLCI	N		C	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	TRCI	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certification Reference	Reference assigned to a deposit.
CLCI	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the client.

CLTR	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the client's point of view.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.
MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TCTR	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty-agent/service-provider collateral management transaction from the triparty-agent's/service-provider's point of view.
TRCI	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the triparty-agent/service-provider.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

When no reference is available for the instruction, for example, the instruction was sent by fax, the Related Reference (RELA) must be :20C::RELA/NONREF.

POOL and COMM references must not appear more than once in the message.



---

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Linkages:**

A global market practice for the use of the linkage sequence and references exists for various business scenarios such as cancellations, settlement confirmation but also more complex processes like pair-off, back-to-back, ETC.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

## 10. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages
------	----------

## 11. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information
------	---------------------

## 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADEDET                      Trade Details

## 13. Field 94a: Place

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option H	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLEA	R	C13	H or L	Place of Clearing
2	O	TRAD	R	C13	B or L	Place of Trade

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLEA	Place of Clearing	Place at which the trade is cleared (Central Counterparty).
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded, directly by the instructing party or not.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

A cross-exchange netted transaction is to be identified by the combination of Various (Place field :94B::TRAD//VARI) and Netting (Indicator field :22F::SETR//NETT).

## 14. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
2	O	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	M	ESET	N		A, B, or C	Effective Settlement Date/Time
4	O	CERT	N		A or C	Certification Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certification Date/Time	Date/time at which the certificates in the deposit were validated by the agent.
ESET	Effective Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which a transaction effectively settled.
SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.
------	-------------	---

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

In addition to the settlement date (ISO 15022 mandatory), trade date is one of the 10 common elements recommended by SMPG for equities and fixed income settlement instructions.

### 15. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
------	------------	---

#### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM      Premium      Price expressed as a premium.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain a least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 16. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

#### FORMAT

Option A      :4!c//[N]3!n      (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC      Number of Days  
Accrued      Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

## 17. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used, one of the following codes must be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 18. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA            Financial Instrument Attributes

**19. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing****FORMAT**

Option B            :4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]            (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS            Place of Listing            Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH            Stock Exchange            Place of listing is a stock exchange.  
OTCO            Over The Counter            Place of listing is over the counter.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).



## 20. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

### CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

## 21. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)
----------	---------------	---

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

## USAGE RULES

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 22. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO      Currency of Denomination      Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 23. Field 98A: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## 24. Field 92A: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12,



and not 0,12).

## 25. Field 13a: Number Identification

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 26. Field 17B: Flag

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Puttable Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Puttable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

**27. Field 90a: Price****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> </ol>
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain a least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

**28. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument**

## FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

## CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain a least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 29. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used, one of the following codes must be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 30. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
----------	--------------	------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.
------	--	--

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**31. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes
-----	---------------------------------

**32. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
2	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
3	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
4	O	BORR	N		F	Automatic Borrowing Indicator
5	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
6	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator
7	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
8	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BORR	Automatic Borrowing Indicator	Specifies the condition for automatic borrowing.
INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the instruction.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Movement was to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Movement was to open a position.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details were reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in the Other Parties sequence.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details were reported to a regulatory organisation. This regulatory organisation is identified in the Other Parties sequence.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BORR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

LAMI	Last Resort Borrowing	Last resort borrowing was used to make settlement occur.
NBOR	No Automatic Borrowing	No automatic borrowing took place.
YBOR	Automatic Borrowing	Automatic borrowing took place to effect settlement in case of insufficient financial instruments.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade was executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade was executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade was executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade was executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade was executed cum dividend.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade was executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade was executed cum warrants.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.



MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an <i>improved</i> one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of <i>normal</i> market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade was executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade was executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade was executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade was executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade was executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade was executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade was executed ex warrants.

## CODES

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.

SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

## CODES

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

## USAGE RULES

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bi-laterally agreed.

## 33. Field 70E: Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIN	N		E	FX Instructions Narrative
2	O	SPRO	N		E	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIN	FX Instructions Narrative	Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.
SPRO	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 34. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADDET                      Trade Details

### 35. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC                          Financial Instrument/Account

## 36. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ESTT	R	C9	B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled
2	O	PSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled
3	O	RSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled	Quantity of financial instrument effectively settled.
PSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled	Quantity of financial instrument previously settled.
RSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled	Quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Partial settlement:**

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed. The quantity of financial instrument field 36B is used as follows:

- :36B::ESTT provides the quantity of securities effectively settled.
- The other quantity types (quantity previously settled and/or quantity remaining to be settled) may be provided, but this is not mandatory.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 37. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PSTT	N		A	Previously Settled Amount
2	O	RSTT	N		A	Remaining Settlement Amount

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PSTT	Previously Settled Amount	Amount of money previously settled.
RSTT	Remaining Settlement Amount	Amount of money remaining to be settled.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

### 38. Field 70D: Narrative: Denomination Choice

#### FORMAT

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENC	N		D	Denomination Choice

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENC	Denomination Choice	Provides the denominations delivered/received.
------	------------------------	--

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 39. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT      Certificate Number      Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

**40. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option L                    :4!c//18!c2!n                    (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)  
Option P                    :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]                    (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)  
Option R                    :4!c/8c/34x                    (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C12	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW      Account Owner      Party that owns the account.  
ALTE      Alternate Identification      Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**41. Field 97a: Account****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
3	O	REGI	N		A or B	Registrar Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
REGI	Registrar Account	Account at the registrar where financial instruments are registered.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Account Number.



## USAGE RULES

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

## 42. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	R	C13	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
------	----------------------	--

### CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	-----------------------	--

### CODES

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.

NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

The Place of Safekeeping functionality in the settlement instructions is only to be used for global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When used (see usage rule), unless special arrangements exist between the account servicer and the account owner, it is recommended to use the place of safekeeping field following the market practice described below:

- :94F::SAFE//NCSD: an NCSD's BIC will be used for domestic and NCSD to NCSD settlement instructions.
- :94F::SAFE//ICSD: an ICSD's BIC will be used for ICSD internal, ICSD/local and ICSD to ICSD settlement instructions.
- :94F::SAFE//CUST: applicable, for instance, when the account servicer is a global custodian and provides the account owner with a position reporting at global custodian's agents' level. When instructing, the fund manager would therefore mention, as a place of safekeeping, the BIC of the global custodian's agent on the market.

Absence of place of safekeeping means that:

- The place of safekeeping info is kept by the account servicer (SLA, account structure, ETC.) and should not be provided by the account owner.
- The place of safekeeping is the counterparty's place of settlement field 95P::PSET//. The transaction is therefore domestic (to an NCSD) or internal to an ICSD.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 43. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK      Quantity Breakdown

## 44. Field 13B: Number Identification: Lot Number

**FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/30x                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Number      Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 45. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c//4!c/15d                      (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.
------	---	--

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

The total of the lots provided in the message must add up to the quantity to be settled (:36B::SETT).

**46. Field 98a: Date/Time: Lot Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n]/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A, C, or E	Lot Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Date/Time      Date/time at which the lot was purchased.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

**47. Field 90a: Price: Book/Lot Price****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A or B	Book/Lot Price

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Book/Lot Price	Price at which the lot was purchased.
------	----------------	---------------------------------------

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length .(Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 48. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
----------	---------------	--

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	O	SSBT	N		F	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
SSBT	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the securities sub balance type.

**49. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK	Quantity Breakdown
-------	--------------------

## 50. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC              Financial Instrument/Account

## 51. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO              Two Leg Transaction Details

## 52. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date/time has not been established.
------	------------	-------------------------------------

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**53. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator
5	O	INTR	N		F	Interest Payment Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the interest is to be paid to the collateral giver or taker.
LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).

A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVV	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

## CODES

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".
------	----------------	--

## CODES

If Qualifier is INTR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GIVE	Collateral Giver	Interest is paid to the collateral giver.
TAKE	Collateral Taker	Interest is paid to the collateral taker.

**54. Field 20C: Reference**

## FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**55. Field 92a: Rate**

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)  
 Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 56. Field 99B: Number Count

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

## 57. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

**58. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.
------	----------------------	---

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**59. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details
------	-----------------------------

**60. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET      Settlement Details

**61. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
2	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
9	O	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
10	O	TCPI	N		F	Tax Capacity Party Indicator
11	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
12	O	BLOC	N		F	Block Trade Indicator
13	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
14	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
15	O	NETT	N		F	Netting Eligibility Indicator
16	O	CCPT	N		F	CCP Eligibility Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
17	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
18	O	COLA	N		F	Exposure Type Indicator
19	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator
20	O	COLE	N		F	Collateral Pool Indicator
21	O	SSBT	N		F	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator
22	O	CSBT	N		F	Cash Sub Balance Type Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Block Trade Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
CCPT	CCP Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.
COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.
COLE	Collateral Pool Indicator	Specifies whether securities should be included in the pool of securities eligible for collateral purposes.
CSBT	Cash Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the cash sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
NETT	Netting Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.

RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
SSBT	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.
TCPI	Tax Capacity Party Indicator	Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NACT	Not Accounting Related	Security transaction is not for accounting.
NOMC	No Automatic Market Claim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.

PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PENS	Pending Sale	Accounting information that the position to cover the pending sale will be available by contractual settlement date.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RHYP	Re-hypothecation	Collateral position is available for other purposes (for example, onwards delivery).
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SHOR	Short Sale Indicator	Short sale indicator.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction resulting from a transformation.
TRIP	Triparty Collateral Segregation	Triparty segregation of collateral, typically requested by an IM to their custodian to comply with a no delivery of collateral regulation.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	Move of Stock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).

MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	Borrowing Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	Lending Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
<a href="#">SWIF</a>	<a href="#">Switch From</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
<a href="#">SWIT</a>	<a href="#">Switch To</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>

SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
RISP	Settling as Riskless Principal	Party settles trades that were simultaneously offset.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

## CODES

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TCPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Agent	Acting as an agent for tax liability.
PRIN	Principal	Acting as a principal for tax liability.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.



## CODES

If Qualifier is BLOC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BLCH	Block Trade Child	Transaction is a block trade child.
BLPA	Block Trade Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NNET	Not Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is not eligible for netting.
YNET	Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is eligible for netting.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CCPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NCCP	Not CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is not CCP eligible.
YCCP	CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is CCP eligible.

## CODES

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is COLA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQU	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.

OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PADJ	Principal/Exposure Adjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

## CODES

If Qualifier is COLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COLA	Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are eligible for collateral purposes.
COLN	Not Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are not eligible for collateral purposes.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the securities sub balance type.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the cash sub balance type.

## USAGE RULES

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, CCPT, COLA, COLE, BLOC, DBNM, FXCX, LEOG, NETT, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

For the confirmation of two leg transactions (repo, reverse repo, securities lending, securities borrowing, buy sell back, sell buy back), the settlement of the opening/initiation of the transaction will be confirmed by sending the below combination of Message Type (MT) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo opening	547	REPU
Reverse repo opening	545	RVPO
Triparty repo opening	547	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo opening	545	TRVO
Securities lending initiation	547	SECL
Securities borrowing initiation	545	SECB

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Sell-buy back: sell	547	SBBK
Buy-sell back: buy	545	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: initiation	547	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: initiation	545	COLI

The settlement of the closing/return leg will be confirmed by sending the below combination of Message Type (MT) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo closing	545	REPU
Reverse repo closing	547	RVPO
Triparty repo closing	545	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo closing	547	TRVO
Securities lending return	545	SECL
Securities borrowing return	547	SECB
Sell-buy back: buy back	545	SBBK
Buy-sell back: sell back	547	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: return	545	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: return	547	COLI

**Note:** This is also applicable to MT 544 and 546 for free of payment confirmation scenarios.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Physical settlement:**

For physical settlement, settlement condition indicator :22F::STCO//PHYS must be used.

- **Book Transfer:**

The use of settlement transaction types :22F::SETR//OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other book-transfer related fields is governed by a market practice document.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 62. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R

16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY                      Settlement Parties

**63. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C3, C4	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	REAG	N	C3, C4	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C3, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of Settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.



---

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **10 common elements:**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income delivery free or against payment settlement instructions; the place of settlement, the receiving agent and the client of the receiving agent.

The data format for the identification of the receiving agent depends on the market. If no country-specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

If the buyer is not the direct client of the receiving agent, then an intermediary must also be provided - RECU.

- **Place of settlement:**

The place of settlement is to be understood as the requested place of settlement of the counterparty. The indicated place of settlement in the message is always relating to the counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the place of settlement included in the message.

- **Physical settlement:**

Place of settlement must be used with format 95C::PSET// followed by the ISO country code of the country where the physical securities will be delivered to.

The receiving party will be identified as the REAG with its name and address (format Q) or with its BIC.

- If the receiving party is a local agent or depository, REAG will identify the agent's address or BIC. BUYR (and RECU) will also be present to identify the underlying receiving party(ies).
- If the receiving party is a physical client, REAG will identify the physical client. BUYR is not needed. Indeed, the first (and only) receiving party in the settlement chain is the physical client. It will therefore be identified using the first settlement party level qualifier: REAG.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 64. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Book transfer:**

In case of own account internal transfer (:22F::SETR//OWNI), own account external transfer (:22F::SETR//OWNE), portfolio transfer (:22F::SETR//PORT) and in specie transfer (:22F::SETR//INSP), the account of the instructing party at the delivering agent must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 65. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.
------	--------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**66. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 67. Field 70a: Narrative

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Physical settlement:**

If registration details of the final beneficiary are needed, those will be mentioned in the concerned (buyer) party sequence in the narrative field with qualifier REGI.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 68. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY                      Settlement Parties

## 69. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY                      Cash Parties

## 70. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other than the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

**CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 71. Field 97a: Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

**USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**72. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:



PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

**73. Field 70a: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**74. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY            Cash Parties

**75. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT                Amounts

**76. Field 17B: Flag****FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c//1!a                      (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
3	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

**USAGE RULES**

Flag is only to be used in a sequence E3 with settlement amount field 19A::ESTT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount and/or the brokerage amount.

**77. Field 19A: Amount****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N	C1	A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	ANTO	N	C1	A	Net Gain/Loss Amount
	or	BOOK	N	C1	A	Book Value

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	CHAR	N	C1	A	Charges/Fees
	or	COMT	N	C1	A	Collateral Monitor Amount
	or	COUN	N	C1	A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N	C1	A	Trade Amount
	or	ESTT	N	C1, C10	A	Settled Amount
	or	EXEC	N	C1	A	Executing Broker's Amount
	or	ISDI	N	C1	A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LADT	N	C1	A	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
	or	LEVY	N	C1	A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N	C1	A	Local Tax
	or	LOCO	N	C1	A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	MARG	N	C1	A	Margin
	or	OTHR	N	C1	A	Other Amount
	or	REGF	N	C1	A	Regulatory Amount
	or	SHIP	N	C1	A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N	C1	A	Special Concessions Amount
	or	STAM	N	C1	A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N	C1	A	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N	C1	A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N	C1	A	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N	C1	A	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N	C1	A	Withholding Tax
	or	COAX	N	C1	A	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N	C1	A	Accrued Capitalisation
-	<a href="#">or</a>	<a href="#">RSCH</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">C1</a>	<a href="#">A</a>	<a href="#">Research Fee</a>
2	O	RESU	N	C2	A	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency and Ordered Amount

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
------	---------------------------	---

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
BOOK	Book Value	The cost of all securities. This is needed for tax purposes in some countries.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COMT	Collateral Monitor Amount	Value of the collateral available for the delivery settlement process at the account level.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
ESTT	Settled Amount	Amount effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount (SETT) based on market tolerance level.
EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
MARG	Margin	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency and Ordered Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Amount	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
<a href="#">RSCH</a>	<a href="#">Research Fee</a>	<a href="#">Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.</a>
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions Amount	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.

STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 78. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E3

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N	C10	A or C	Value Date/Time

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).
------	-----------------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**79. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate**

## FORMAT

Option B :4!c//3!a/3!a/15d (Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E3

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH      Exchange Rate      Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 80. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E3

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT                      Amounts

## 81. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET                  Settlement Details

## 82. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F



## DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY      Other Parties

## 83. Field 95a: Party

## FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C3, C14	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C3, C14	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	INVE	R		C, P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	VEND	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	QFIN	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Qualified Foreign Intermediary
	or	TRAG	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	BRKR	N	C3	P, Q, or R	Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRKR	Broker	Party that identifies a broker when required (for example, authorized broker, prime broker, etc.).
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
QFIN	Qualified Foreign Intermediary	Foreign financial institution that has been authorized by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence E field :22F::DBNM/VEND.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).

TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.
------	------------------------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

The qualifier INVE is to be used only when the investor cannot be a trade counterparty for legal reasons, for example, in Japan where the trust bank arranges the deal with the broker.

When INVE is used with option C, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (that is airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

## 84. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
----------	-----------	-----------------------------

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C11) in optional sequence F

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C11	A	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

**USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**85. Field 70a: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 86. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence F

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

## 87. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties
----------	---------------

# MT 547 Deliver Against Payment Confirmation

## MT 547 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to:

- confirm the delivery of financial instruments against payment, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party (the function of the message is NEWM)
- cancel a confirmation of a delivery against payment previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is CANC)
- reverse a confirmation of a delivery against payment previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is RVSL).

The message is also used to pre-confirm settlement or to confirm a partial settlement of a delivery of financial instruments against payment.

## MT 547 Format Specifications

### MT 547 Deliver Against Payment Confirmation

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c/[4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
----->						
O	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	5
-----						
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Trade Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADDET	12
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, H, or L	13
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	14
-----						
O	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	15
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	16
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[!SIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	17
Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	18
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	19
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	20
-----						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	21
-----						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	22
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	23
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	24
-----						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	25
-----						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	26
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	27
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	28
-----						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[!SIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	29
-----						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	30
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	31
<b>End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	32
-----						
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	33
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	TRADEDET	34
<b>End of Sequence B Trade Details</b>						



Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIAC	35
----->						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	36
-----						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	37
-----						
O	70D	DENC	Narrative	Denomination Choice	:4!c//6*35x	38
----->						
O	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	39
-----						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	40
-----						
----->						
M	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	41
-----						
----->						
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, F, or L	42
-----						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	BREAK	43
O	13B	LOTS	Number Identification	Lot Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	44
O	36B	LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	:4!c//4!c/15d	45
O	98a	LOTS	Date/Time	Lot Date/Time	A, C, or E	46
O	90a	LOTS	Price	Book/Lot Price	A or B	47

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	48
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	BREAK	49
-----  End of Subsequence C1 Quantity Breakdown						
M	16S			End of Block	FIAC	50
End of Sequence C Financial Instrument/Account						
Optional Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	51
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	52
-----						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	53
-----						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	54
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	55
-----						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	56
-----						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	57
-----						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	58
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	59
End of Sequence D Two Leg Transaction Details						
Mandatory Sequence E Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	60

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	61
-----						
-----> <b>Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	62
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	63
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	64
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	65
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	66
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	67
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	68
-----  <b>End of Subsequence E1 Settlement Parties</b>						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	69
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	70
-----						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	71
-----						
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	72
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	73
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	74
-----  <b>End of Subsequence E2 Cash Parties</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence E3 Amounts</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	75
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	76
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	77
<b>----- </b>						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	78
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	79
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	80
<b>-----  End of Subsequence E3 Amounts</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	81
<b>End of Sequence E Settlement Details</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Sequence F Other Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPTY	82
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	83
<b>----- </b>						
O	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	84
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or E	85
<b>----- </b>						
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	86
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPTY	87
<b>-----  End of Sequence F Other Parties</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 547 Network Validated Rules

- C1** The following amount fields cannot appear in more than one occurrence of the subsequence E3 Amounts (Error code(s): E87):

**Subsequence E3**

:19A::ACRU  
 :19A::ANTO  
 :19A::CHAR  
 :19A::COMT  
 :19A::COUN  
 :19A::DEAL  
 :19A::EXEC  
 :19A::ESTT  
 :19A::ISDI  
 :19A::LADT  
 :19A::LEVY  
 :19A::LOCL  
 :19A::LOCO  
 :19A::MARG  
 :19A::OTHR  
 :19A::REGF  
 :19A::SHIP  
 :19A::SPCN  
 :19A::STAM  
 :19A::STEX  
 :19A::TRAN  
 :19A::TRAX  
 :19A::VATA  
 :19A::WITH  
 :19A::COAX  
 :19A::ACCA

[:19A::RSCH](#)

- C2** It is mandatory to specify a Settled Amount: one occurrence of subsequence E3 Amounts must contain amount field :19A::ESTT (Error code(s): E92).
- C3** If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present then the Resulting Amount is not allowed. This check applies to subsequence E3 (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence E3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence E3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

**C4** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence E1	Subsequence E2	Sequence F
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	
:95a::PSET		:95a::VEND
:95a::REAG		:95a::TRAG
:95a::RECU		:95a::QFIN
:95a::REI1		:95a::BRKR
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

**C5** If field :22F::DBNM is NOT present in sequence E, then it is mandatory to specify a receiving agent and a place of settlement: one occurrence of subsequence E1 Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::REAG and another one must contain party field :95a::PSET (Error code(s): E93).

**C6** If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence E1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence E1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence E, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence E1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence E1.

- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence E1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence E1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C7** If the message is a cancellation or a reversal, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC or RVSL, then field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	then field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC or RVSL	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable

- C8** In subsequence E1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence E1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence E1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C9** A reference to the previously received message must be specified, that is field 20C::RELA must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages; field 20C::RELA is not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1 (Error code(s): C73).

- C10** In sequence C, field :36B::ESTT cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

Sequence C if field :36B::ESTT is ...	Then one occurrence of :36B::ESTT must be ...	And the other occurrence of :36B::ESTT must be ...
Repeated	:36B::ESTT//FAMT	:36B::ESTT//AMOR
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C11** A value date must only be provided with an effective settlement amount, that is, in any occurrence of subsequence E3, if value date field :98a::VALU is present, then settled amount field :19A::ESTT must be present in the same subsequence (Error code(s): C28).

Subsequence E3 if field :98a::VALU is ...	Subsequence E3 then field :19A::ESTT is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

**Note:** Per Network Validated Rules C1 (Error Code E87) and C2 (Error Code E92), field :19A::ESTT must be present in one occurrence of subsequence E3 and must not be used in any other occurrence of subsequence E3.

- C12** In sequence F, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence F if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence F then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C13** In sequence C, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

- C14** In sequence B, field :94a::CLEA must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::CLEA) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence E1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence E2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence F, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

- C15** In each occurrence of sequence F, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

## MT 547 Usage Rules

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) sent by the account servicer to the account owner (the sub-function of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) being sent by the account servicer for information (the sub-function of the message is COPY)



- re-send a third party a copy of a message (be it a confirmation, cancellation or reversal of a confirmation) being sent by the account servicer for information (sub-function of the message is CODU).

When the message is used as a cancellation, the linkage sequence must contain the reference of the original confirmation.

## MT 547 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL              General Information

### 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C                      :4!c//16x                      (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.
------	----------------------------	---

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

#### FORMAT

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)
----------	-----------	-------------------------

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field identifies the function of the message.

#### CODES

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.
RVSL	Reversal	Message sent to reverse a previously sent confirmation.

#### CODES

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### USAGE RULES

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

Function of the message usage clarifications have been published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG).

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.
------	---------------------------	--

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 5. Field 22a: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREC	N		H	Pre-Confirmation Indicator
2	O	PARS	N		F	Partial Settlement Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PARS	Partial Settlement Indicator	Specifies partial settlement information.
PREC	Pre-Confirmation Indicator	Specifies whether there exists a pre-confirmation.

**CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is PREC, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

PRCA	Pre-Confirm Cash	Pre-confirmation of the movement of the cash pending the movement of securities.
PRSE	Pre-Confirm Securities	Pre-confirmation of the movement of the securities pending the movement of cash.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is PARS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

PAIN	Partial Settlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the instruction remains unsettled.
PARC	Partially Confirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Partial settlement:**

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed.

The partial settlement indicators should be used as follows:

- :22F::PARS//PAIN is sent in the first message(s) (there may be more than one) confirming the partial settlement of an instruction.

- :22F::PARS//PARC is sent in the very last message sent to confirm the settlement of the remaining part.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.
------	------------------------	--

## CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

## USAGE RULES

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

## 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number or message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.
------	----------------	--

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message

## 9. Field 20C: Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N	C7	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N	C9	C	Related Message Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	TCTR	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLTR	N		C	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLCI	N		C	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	TRCI	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	CERT	N		C	Certification Reference
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certification Reference	Reference assigned to a particular deposited balance.
CLCI	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the client.
CLTR	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the client's point of view.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.
MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TCTR	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty-agent/service-provider collateral management transaction from the triparty-agent's/service-provider's point of view.
TRCI	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the triparty-agent/service-provider.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).



## USAGE RULES

When no reference is available for the instruction, for example, the instruction was sent by fax, the Related Reference (RELA) must be :20C::RELA/NONREF.

POOL and COMM references must not appear more than once in the message.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Linkages:**

A global market practice for the use of the linkage sequence and references exists for various business scenarios such as cancellations, settlement confirmation but also more complex processes like pair-off, back-to-back, ETC.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

## 10. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages
------	----------

## 11. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL          General Information

## 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

## FORMAT

Option R                      16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADEDET          Trade Details

## 13. Field 94a: Place

## FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option H	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLEA	R	C14	H or L	Place of Clearing
2	O	TRAD	R	C14	B or L	Place of Trade

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLEA	Place of Clearing	Place at which the trade is cleared (Central Counterparty).
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded, directly by the instructing party or not.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

A cross-exchange netted transaction is to be identified by the combination of Various (Place field :94B::TRAD//VARI) and Netting (Indicator field :22F::SETR//NETT).

## 14. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
2	O	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
3	M	ESET	N		A, B, or C	Effective Settlement Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESET	Effective Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which a transaction effectively settled.
SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be done when the security is issued.
------	-------------	---

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

In addition to the settlement date (ISO 15022 mandatory), trade date is one of the 10 common elements recommended by SMPG for equities and fixed income settlement instructions

**15. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price**

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)  
 Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL Deal Price Price of the traded financial instrument.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM      Premium      Price expressed as a premium.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 16. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

#### FORMAT

Option A      :4!c//[N]3!n      (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
------	---------------------------	--

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

## 17. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used, one of the following codes must be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 18. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA                      Financial Instrument Attributes

**19. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing****FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS                      Place of Listing                      Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH                      Stock Exchange                      Place of listing is a stock exchange.  
OTCO                      Over The Counter                      Place of listing is over the counter.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).



## 20. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

### CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

## 21. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)
----------	---------------	---

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

## USAGE RULES

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 22. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO      Currency of Denomination      Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 23. Field 98A: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## 24. Field 92A: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12,



and not 0,12).

## 25. Field 13a: Number Identification

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 26. Field 17B: Flag

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Puttable Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Puttable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

**27. Field 90a: Price****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> <li>3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).</li> </ol>
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain a least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

**28. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument**

## FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

## CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain a least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 29. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used, one of the following codes must be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 30. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
----------	--------------	------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.
------	--	--

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**31. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes
-----	---------------------------------

**32. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
2	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
3	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
4	O	BORR	N		F	Automatic Borrowing Indicator
5	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
6	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator
7	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
8	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BORR	Automatic Borrowing Indicator	Specifies the condition for automatic borrowing.
INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the instruction.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Movement was to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Movement was to open a position.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details were reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in the Other Parties sequence.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details were reported to a regulatory organisation. This regulatory organisation is identified in the Other Parties sequence.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BORR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

LAMI	Last Resort Borrowing	Last resort borrowing was used to make settlement occur.
NBOR	No Automatic Borrowing	No automatic borrowing took place.
YBOR	Automatic Borrowing	Automatic borrowing took place to effect settlement in case of insufficient financial instruments.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade was executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade was executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade was executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade was executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade was executed cum dividend.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade was executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade was executed cum warrants.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.



MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an <i>improved</i> one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of <i>normal</i> market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade was executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade was executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade was executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade was executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade was executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade was executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade was executed ex warrants.

## CODES

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.

SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

## CODES

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

## USAGE RULES

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bi-laterally agreed.

## 33. Field 70E: Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIN	N		E	FX Instructions Narrative
2	O	SPRO	N		E	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIN	FX Instructions Narrative	Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.
SPRO	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 34. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADDET                      Trade Details

### 35. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC                          Financial Instrument/Account

## 36. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ESTT	R	C10	B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled
2	O	PSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled
3	O	RSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled	Quantity of financial instrument effectively settled.
PSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled	Quantity of financial instrument previously settled.
RSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled	Quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Partial settlement:**

This market practice only applies in markets where partial settlement is allowed. The quantity of financial instrument field 36B is used as follows:

- :36B::ESTT provides the quantity of securities effectively settled.
- The other quantity types (quantity previously settled and/or quantity remaining to be settled) may be provided, but this is not mandatory.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 37. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PSTT	N		A	Previously Settled Amount
2	O	RSTT	N		A	Remaining Settlement Amount

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PSTT	Previously Settled Amount	Amount of money previously settled.
RSTT	Remaining Settlement Amount	Amount of money previously settled.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

### 38. Field 70D: Narrative: Denomination Choice

#### FORMAT

Option D :4!c//6\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENC	N		D	Denomination Choice

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENC	Denomination Choice	Provides the denominations delivered/received.
------	------------------------	--

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 39. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT      Certificate Number      Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

**40. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option L                    :4!c//18!c2!n                    (Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)  
Option P                    :4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]                    (Qualifier)(Identifier Code)  
Option R                    :4!c/8c/34x                    (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C13	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW      Account Owner      Party that owns the account.  
ALTE      Alternate Identification      Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**41. Field 97a: Account****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.



## 42. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	R	C14	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
------	----------------------	--

### CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	-----------------------	--

### CODES

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	--------------------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

The Place of Safekeeping functionality in the settlement instructions is only to be used for global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When used (see usage rule), unless special arrangements exist between the account servicer and the account owner, it is recommended to use the place of safekeeping field following the market practice described below:

- :94F::SAFE//NCSD: an NCSD's BIC will be used for domestic and NCSD to NCSD settlement instructions.
- :94F::SAFE//ICSD: an ICSD's BIC will be used for ICSD internal, ICSD/local and ICSD to ICSD settlement instructions.
- :94F::SAFE//CUST: applicable, for instance, when the account servicer is a global custodian and provides the account owner with a position reporting at global custodian's agents' level. When instructing, the fund manager would therefore mention, as a place of safekeeping, the BIC of the global custodian's agent on the market.

Absence of place of safekeeping means that:

- The place of safekeeping info is kept by the account servicer (SLA, account structure, ETC.) and should not be provided by the account owner.
- The place of safekeeping is the counterparty's place of settlement field 95P::PSET//. The transaction is therefore domestic (to an NCSD) or internal to an ICSD.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 43. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK      Quantity Breakdown

## 44. Field 13B: Number Identification: Lot Number

**FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/30x                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Number      Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 45. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c//4!c/15d                      (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Quantity of Financial Instrument In The Lot	Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.
------	---	--

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

The total of the lots provided in the message must add up to the quantity to be settled (:36B::SETT).

**46. Field 98a: Date/Time: Lot Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n]/[N]2!n[2!n]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A, C, or E	Lot Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS      Lot Date/Time      Date/time at which the lot was purchased.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

**47. Field 90a: Price: Book/Lot Price****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LOTS	N		A or B	Book/Lot Price

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LOTS	Book/Lot Price	Price at which the lot was purchased.
------	----------------	---------------------------------------

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length .(Error code(s): T40,T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

## 48. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
----------	---------------	--

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence C1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	O	SSBT	N		F	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
SSBT	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

**CODES**

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Price	Price is an average price.
------	---------------	----------------------------

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the securities sub balance type.

**49. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BREAK	Quantity Breakdown
-------	--------------------

## 50. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC                      Financial Instrument/Account

## 51. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO                      Two Leg Transaction Details

## 52. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date/time has not been established.
------	------------	-------------------------------------

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**53. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator
5	O	INTR	N		F	Interest Payment Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the interest is to be paid to the collateral giver or taker.
LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).

A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVV	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

## CODES

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".
------	----------------	--

## CODES

If Qualifier is INTR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GIVE	Collateral Giver	Interest is paid to the collateral giver.
TAKE	Collateral Taker	Interest is paid to the collateral taker.

**54. Field 20C: Reference**

## FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**55. Field 92a: Rate**

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)  
 Option C :4!c/[8c]/24x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 56. Field 99B: Number Count

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//3!n (Qualifier)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

## 57. Field 19A: Amount

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

**58. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//4\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.
------	----------------------	---

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**59. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence D

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details
------	-----------------------------

**60. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET      Settlement Details

**61. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
2	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
9	O	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
10	O	TCPI	N		F	Tax Capacity Party Indicator
11	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
12	O	BLOC	N		F	Block Trade Indicator
13	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
14	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
15	O	NETT	N		F	Netting Eligibility Indicator
16	O	CCPT	N		F	CCP Eligibility Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
17	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
18	O	COLA	N		F	Exposure Type Indicator
19	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator
20	O	COLE	N		F	Collateral Pool Indicator
21	O	SSBT	N		F	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator
22	O	CSBT	N		F	Cash Sub Balance Type Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Block Trade Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
CCPT	CCP Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.
COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.
COLE	Collateral Pool Indicator	Specifies whether securities should be included in the pool of securities eligible for collateral purposes.
CSBT	Cash Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the cash sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
NETT	Netting Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.

RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
SSBT	Securities Sub Balance Type Indicator	Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.
TCPI	Tax Capacity Party Indicator	Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NACT	Not Accounting Related	Security transaction is not for accounting.
NOMC	No Automatic Market Claim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.

PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PENS	Pending Sale	Accounting information that the position to cover the pending sale will be available by contractual settlement date.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RHYP	Re-hypothecation	Collateral position is available for other purposes (for example, onwards delivery).
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SHOR	Short Sale Indicator	Short sale indicator.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction resulting from a transformation.
TRIP	Triparty Collateral Segregation	Triparty segregation of collateral, typically requested by an IM to their custodian to comply with a no delivery of collateral regulation.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	Move of Stock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).

MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	Borrowing Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	Lending Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
<a href="#">SWIF</a>	<a href="#">Switch From</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
<a href="#">SWIT</a>	<a href="#">Switch To</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>

SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
RISP	Settling as Riskless Principal	Party settles trades that were simultaneously offset.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

## CODES

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TCPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Agent	Acting as an agent for tax liability.
PRIN	Principal	Acting as a principal for tax liability.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.



## CODES

If Qualifier is BLOC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BLCH	Block Trade Child	Transaction is a block trade child.
BLPA	Block Trade Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NNET	Not Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is not eligible for netting.
YNET	Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is eligible for netting.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CCPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NCCP	Not CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is not CCP eligible.
YCCP	CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is CCP eligible.

## CODES

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

If Qualifier is COLA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQU	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.

OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PADJ	Principal/Exposure Adjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

## CODES

If Qualifier is COLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COLA	Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are eligible for collateral purposes.
COLN	Not Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are not eligible for collateral purposes.

## CODES

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the securities sub balance type.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CSBT, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the cash sub balance type.

## USAGE RULES

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, CCPT, COLA, COLE, BLOC, DBNM, FXCX, LEOG, NETT, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

For the confirmation of two leg transactions (repo, reverse repo, securities lending, securities borrowing, buy sell back, sell buy back), the settlement of the opening/initiation of the transaction will be confirmed by sending the below combination of Message Type (MT) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo opening	547	REPU
Reverse repo opening	545	RVPO
Triparty repo opening	547	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo opening	545	TRVO
Securities lending initiation	547	SECL
Securities borrowing initiation	545	SECB

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Sell-buy back: sell	547	SBBK
Buy-sell back: buy	545	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: initiation	547	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: initiation	545	COLI

The settlement of the closing/return leg will be confirmed by sending the below combination of Message Type (MT) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Message Type	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo closing	545	REPU
Reverse repo closing	547	RVPO
Triparty repo closing	545	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo closing	547	TRVO
Securities lending return	545	SECL
Securities borrowing return	547	SECB
Sell-buy back: buy back	545	SBBK
Buy-sell back: sell back	547	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: return	545	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: return	547	COLI

**Note:** This is also applicable to MT 544 and 546 for free of payment confirmation scenarios.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Physical settlement:**

For physical settlement, settlement condition indicator :22F::STCO//PHYS must be used.

- **Book Transfer:**

The use of settlement transaction types :22F::SETR//OWNI, OWNE, INSP and PORT and other book-transfer related fields is governed by a market practice document

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 62. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R

16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties
---------	--------------------

**63. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C4, C5	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	REAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	R	C14	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of Settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Security Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.



---

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **10 common elements:**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income delivery free or against payment settlement instructions; the place of settlement, the receiving agent and the client of the receiving agent.

The data format for the identification of the receiving agent depends on the market. If no country-specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

If the buyer is not the direct client of the receiving agent, then an intermediary must also be provided - RECU.

- **Place of settlement:**

The place of settlement is to be understood as the requested place of settlement of the counterparty. The indicated place of settlement in the message is always relating to the counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the place of settlement included in the message.

- **Physical settlement:**

Place of settlement must be used with format 95C::PSET// followed by the ISO country code of the country where the physical securities will be delivered to.

The receiving party will be identified as the REAG with its name and address (format Q) or with its BIC.

- If the receiving party is a local agent or depository, REAG will identify the agent's address or BIC. BUYR (and RECU) will also be present to identify the underlying receiving party(ies).
- If the receiving party is a physical client, REAG will identify the physical client. BUYR is not needed. Indeed, the first (and only) receiving party in the settlement chain is the physical client. It will therefore be identified using the first settlement party level qualifier: REAG.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 64. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

**USAGE RULES**

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

- **Book transfer:**

In case of own account internal transfer (:22F::SETR//OWNI), own account external transfer (:22F::SETR//OWNE), portfolio transfer (:22F::SETR//PORT) and in specie transfer (:22F::SETR//INSP), the account of the instructing party at the delivering agent must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 65. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.
------	--------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**66. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 67. Field 70a: Narrative

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

- **Physical settlement:**

If registration details of the final beneficiary are needed, those will be mentioned in the concerned (buyer) party sequence in the narrative field with qualifier REGI.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 68. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY                      Settlement Parties

## 69. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY                      Cash Parties

## 70. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C14	L or S	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other than the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

**CODES**

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

### • Physical settlement

If registration details of the final beneficiary are needed, those will be mentioned in the concerned (buyer) party sequence in the narrative field with qualifier REGI.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 71. Field 97a: Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

### USAGE RULES

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

## 72. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2





## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 74. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY                      Cash Parties

### 75. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E3

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT                      Amounts

### 76. Field 17B: Flag

#### FORMAT

Option B                      :4!c//1!a                      (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag
2	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
3	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

**USAGE RULES**

Flag is only to be used in a sequence E3 with settlement amount field :19A::ESTT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount and/or the brokerage amount.

**77. Field 19A: Amount****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E3

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N	C1	A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	ANTO	N	C1	A	Net Gain/Loss Amount
	or	CHAR	N	C1	A	Charges/Fees
	or	COMT	N	C1	A	Collateral Monitor Amount
	or	COUN	N	C1	A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N	C1	A	Trade Amount
	or	ESTT	N	C1, C11	A	Settled Amount
	or	EXEC	N	C1	A	Executing Broker's Amount
	or	ISDI	N	C1	A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LADT	N	C1	A	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
	or	LEVY	N	C1	A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N	C1	A	Local Tax
	or	LOCO	N	C1	A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	MARG	N	C1	A	Margin
	or	OTHR	N	C1	A	Other Amount
	or	REGF	N	C1	A	Regulatory Amount
	or	SHIP	N	C1	A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N	C1	A	Special Concessions Amount
	or	STAM	N	C1	A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N	C1	A	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N	C1	A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N	C1	A	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N	C1	A	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N	C1	A	Withholding Tax
	or	COAX	N	C1	A	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N	C1	A	Accrued Capitalisation
-	or	<a href="#">RSCH</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">C1</a>	<a href="#">A</a>	<a href="#">Research Fee</a>
2	O	RESU	N	C3	A	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency and Ordered Amount

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COMT	Collateral Monitor Amount	Value of the collateral available for the delivery settlement process at the account level.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
ESTT	Settled Amount	Amount effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount (SETT) based on market tolerance level.
EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
MARG	Margin	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency and Ordered Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Amount	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
<a href="#">RSCH</a>	<a href="#">Research Fee</a>	<a href="#">Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.</a>

SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions Amount	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

## 78. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence E3

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N	C11	A or C	Value Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).
------	-----------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**79. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate****FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
----------	-------------------	--

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence E3

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.
------	---------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

**USAGE RULES**

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 80. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence E3

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT                      Amounts

## 81. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence E

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET                  Settlement Details

## 82. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c



**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY      Other Parties

**83. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C4, C15	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C4, C15	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	INVE	R		C, P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	VEND	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Vendor

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	QFIN	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Qualified Foreign Intermediary
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
	or	BRKR	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C14	L or S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRKR	Broker	Party that identifies a broker when required (for example, authorized broker, prime broker, etc.).
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
QFIN	Qualified Foreign Intermediary	Foreign financial institution that has been authorized by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence E field :22F::DBNM/VEND.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.

DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

The qualifier INVE is to be used only when the investor cannot be a trade counterparty for legal reasons, for example, in Japan where the trust bank arranges the deal with the broker.

When INVE is used with option C, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (that is airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

## 84. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C12) in optional sequence F

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C12	A	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

**USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**85. Field 70a: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details
2	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details
3	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.

## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**86. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference**

## FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence F

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC      Processing      Reference meaningful to the party identified.  
             Reference

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

**87. Field 16S: End of Block**

## FORMAT

Option S      16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties
----------	---------------

# MT 548 Settlement Status and Processing Advice

## MT 548 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing Institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to advise the status of a settlement instruction previously sent by the account owner (the function of the message is INST).

The message may also be used to report on future settlement or forward transactions, for example, free receipts for which no instruction is required, which have become binding on the account owner.

The underlying instruction must be either a deliver or receive and be either free or against payment.

It is also used to reply to a cancellation request previously sent by the account owner (the function of the message is CAST).

## MT 548 Format Specifications

### MT 548 Settlement Status and Processing Advice

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	5
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	6
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	7
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	8
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A2 Status</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	STAT	9
M	25D	4!c	Status Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	10

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence A2a Reason</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	REAS	11
M	24B	4!c	Reason Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	12
O	70D	REAS	Narrative	Reason Narrative	:4!c/6*35x	13
M	16S			End of Block	REAS	14
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A2a Reason</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	STAT	15
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A2 Status</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	16
<b>End of Sequence A General Information</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence B Settlement Transaction Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETTRAN	17
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, H, or L	18
<b>----- </b>						
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	19
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	36B	SETT	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Settled	:4!c/4!c/15d	20
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[N]3!a15d	21
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	22
<b>----- </b>						
M	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	23
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	24
<b>----- </b>						



Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	25
-----						
O	70E	SPRO	Narrative	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	26
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	27
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, or R	28
-----						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	29
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	30
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	31
-----  <b>End of Subsequence B1 Settlement Parties</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	SETTRAN	32
<b>End of Sequence B Settlement Transaction Details</b>						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Sequence C Additional Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	33
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, or R	34
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	35
-----  <b>End of Sequence C Additional Information</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 548 Network Validated Rules

- C1** If the instruction is against payment (:22H::PAYM//APMT) then it is mandatory to specify a settlement amount (field :19A::SETT). This rule applies to sequence B (Error code(s): E83).

Sequence B if field :22H::PAYM is ...	Sequence B then field :19A::SETT is ...
APMT	Mandatory
Not equal to APMT	Optional

- C2** The following party fields cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):

**Subsequence B1**

:95a::BUYR  
 :95a::DEAG  
 :95a::DECU  
 :95a::DEI1  
 :95a::DEI2  
 :95a::PSET  
 :95a::REAG  
 :95a::RECU  
 :95a::REI1  
 :95a::REI2  
 :95a::SELL

- C3** If the instruction is a delivery (:22H::REDE//DELI in sequence B) and subsequence B1 Settlement Parties is used, then it is mandatory to specify a receiving agent: one occurrence of subsequence B1 Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::REAG (Error code(s): E85).

If the instruction is a receipt (:22H::REDE//RECE in sequence B) and subsequence B1 Settlement Parties is used, then it is mandatory to specify a delivering agent: one occurrence of subsequence B1 Settlement Parties must contain party field :95a::DEAG (Error code(s): E85).

Sequence B if field :22H::REDE is ...	And if subsequence B1 is ...	Then in one occurrence of subsequence B1 field :95a::REAG
DELI	Present	Must be present

Sequence B if field :22H::REDE is ...	And if subsequence B1 is ...	Then in one occurrence of subsequence B1 field :95a::DEAG
RECE	Present	Must be present

- C4** If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence B1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence B, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence B1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence B1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence B1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence B1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence B1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence B1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence B1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence B, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence B1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence B1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence B1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence B1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence B1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence B1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

- C5** In subsequence B1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence B1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence B1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

- C6** Within each occurrence of subsequence A2a, the qualifier in field 24B must be the same as the code word (Status Code) used with the appropriate qualifier in field 25D of its surrounding subsequence A2 (Error code(s): E37).

In each occurrence of sequence A2 Status	
In each occurrence of subsequence A2a Reason (if present) if field :24B:: is ...	Then in sequence A2 Status, field :25D:: must be ... <sup>(1)</sup>
:24B::CAND	:25D::IPRC//CAND or :25D::CPRC//CAND
:24B::CANP	:25D::IPRC//CANP or :25D::CPRC//CANP
:24B::CGEN	:25D::IPRC//CGEN
:24B::DEND	:25D::CPRC//DEND or :25D::CALL//DEND or :25D::TPRC//DEND
:24B::NMAT	:25D::MTCH//NMAT or :25D::INMH//NMAT
:24B::PACK	:25D::IPRC//PACK or :25D::CPRC//PACK or :25D::TPRC//PACK
:24B::PEND	:25D::SETT//PEND
:24B::PENF	:25D::SETT//PENF
:24B::REPR	:25D::IPRC//REPR
:24B::REJT	:25D::IPRC//REJT or :25D::CPRC//REJT or :25D::SPRC//REJT or :25D::TPRC//REJT
:24B::CACK	:25D::CALL//CACK
:24B::PPRC	:25D::IPRC//PPRC
:24B::MOPN	:25D::TPRC//MOPN

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :25D:: then the conditional rule does not apply.

- C7** A reference to the previously received message must be specified, that is field 20C::RELA must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages; field 20C::RELA is not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1 (Error code(s): C73).
- C8** In sequence B, field :36B::SETT cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

Sequence B if field :36B::SETT is ...	Then one occurrence of :36B::SETT must be ...	And the other occurrence of :36B::SETT must be ...
Repeated	:36B::SETT//FAMT	:36B::SETT//AMOR
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C9** In sequence B, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

**C10** In sequence B, field :94a::CLEA must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::CLEA) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

**C11** In each occurrence of sequence C, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

## MT 548 Usage Rules

- When the message is used as an advice of status, the linkage sequence must contain the reference of the original instruction.
- When the message is used as a cancellation reply, the linkage sequence must contain the reference of the cancellation request.

## MT 548 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL                      General Information

### 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C                      :4!c//16x                      (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.
------	----------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

### 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

**FORMAT**

Option G	4!c[4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)
----------	----------	-------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the function of the message.

**CODES**

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CAST	Cancellation Request Status	Message reporting on a cancellation request status.
INST	Transaction Status	Message reporting on an instruction status.

**CODES**

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### USAGE RULES

To reply to a cancellation request, Function is CAST. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the cancellation request.

To give the status of a transaction processing command, Function is INST. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the transaction processing command.

To give the status of a transaction, Function is INST. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the transaction (original instruction).

## 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.
------	-----------------------	--

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 5. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

## 6. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A                      :4!c//3!c                      (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/30x                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK                      Linked Message                      Message type number or message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.



**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**7. Field 20C: Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N		C	Previous Reference
	or	RELA	N	C7	C	Related Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	TCTR	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLTR	N		C	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference
	or	CLCI	N		C	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	TRCI	N		C	Triparty-Agent's/Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference
	or	NTSP	N		C	Netting Service Provider Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLCI	Client's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the client.
CLTR	Client's Triparty Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty collateral management transaction from the client's point of view.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.
MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
NTSP	Netting Service Provider Reference	Identification assigned by the Netting Service Provider to identify the Nett transaction resulting from netting process.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Reference	Reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Reference	Reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TCTR	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the triparty-agent/service-provider collateral management transaction from the triparty-agent's/service-provider's point of view.
TRCI	Triparty-Agent's/ Service-Provider's Collateral Instruction Reference	Reference assigned to the instruction by the triparty-agent/service-provider.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

When no reference is available for the instruction, for example, the instruction was sent by fax, the Related Reference (RELA) must be :20C::RELA/NONREF.

POOL, RELA, COMM and TRRF references must not appear more than once in the message.

## 8. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages
------	----------

## 9. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT	Status
------	--------

## 10. Field 25D: Status Code

### FORMAT

Option D :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CPRC	N		D	Cancellation Processing Status
	or	IPRC	N		D	Instruction Processing Status
	or	MTCH	N		D	Matching Status
	or	SETT	N		D	Settlement Status
	or	SPRC	N		D	Request for Statement/Status Advice Status
	or	CALL	N		D	Repo Call Request Status
	or	INMH	N		D	Inferred Matching Status
	or	TPRC	N		D	Processing Change Command Status

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Repo Call Request Status	Provides the status of the repo call request.
CPRC	Cancellation Processing Status	Provides the status of a cancellation request.
INMH	Inferred Matching Status	Provides the matching status of an instruction as per the account servicer based on an allegation. At this time no matching took place on the market (at the CSD/ICSD).
IPRC	Instruction Processing Status	Provides the processing status of an instruction (at account servicer level).
MTCH	Matching Status	Provides the matching status of the instruction.
SETT	Settlement Status	Provides the status of settlement of an instruction.
SPRC	Request for Statement/Status Advice Status	Provides the status of an MT 549 - Request for Statement/Status Advice.
TPRC	Processing Change Command Status	Provides the status of a processing change command .

---

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Cancellation Completed	Cancellation has been completed.
CANP	Pending Cancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is IPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled (in an MT548, as an answer to an MT549 instruction status request).
CANP	Pending Cancellation	A cancellation request from yourself for this instruction is pending waiting for further processing (in an MT548, as an answer to an MT549 instruction status request).
CGEN	Generated	The transaction was created by the account servicer or a third party. It was not instructed directly by the account owner.
CPRC	Cancellation Request	A cancellation request from your counterparty for this transaction is pending waiting for your cancellation request.
MPRC	Modification Request	A modification request from your counterparty for this transaction is pending waiting for your modification request or your consent.
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.
PPRC	Pending Processing	Processing of the instruction is pending.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	Repair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is MTCH or Qualifier is INMH and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

MACH	Matched	Instruction has been matched.
NMAT	Unmatched	Instruction has not been matched.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

PEND	Pending Settlement	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Pending/Failing Settlement	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is SPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K25):

REJT	Rejected	Request for Statement/Status Advice MT549 has been rejected for further processing.
------	----------	---

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CALL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Repo call request is acknowledged/accepted.
DEND	Denied	Repo call request is denied.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is TPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

DEND	Denied	Modification request will not be executed.
MODC	Modification Completed	Modification has been completed.
MOPN	Modification Pending	Modification is pending. It is unknown at this time whether the modification can be affected.
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/accepted by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.

**11. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS      Reason

**12. Field 24B: Reason Code****FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Reason Code)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAND	N	C6	B	Cancellation Reason
	or	CANP	N	C6	B	Pending Cancellation Reason
	or	CACK	N	C6	B	Repo Call Acknowledgement Reason
	or	CGEN	N	C6	B	Generated Reason
	or	DEND	N	C6	B	Denied Reason
	or	MOPN	N	C6	B	Pending Modification Reason
	or	NMAT	N	C6	B	Unmatched Reason
	or	PACK	N	C6	B	Acknowledged/Accepted Reason
	or	PEND	N	C6	B	Pending Reason
	or	PENF	N	C6	B	Pending/Failing Reason
	or	PPRC	N	C6	B	Pending Processing Reason
	or	REJT	N	C6	B	Rejection Reason
	or	REPR	N	C6	B	Repair Reason

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CACK	Repo Call Acknowledgement Reason	Specifies additional information on the repo call request acknowledgement.
CAND	Cancellation Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.
CANP	Pending Cancellation Reason	Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.
CGEN	Generated Reason	Specifies the reason why the transaction was generated.
DEND	Denied Reason	Specifies the reason why the request was denied.
MOPN	Pending Modification Reason	Specifies the reason why the modification request is pending.
NMAT	Unmatched Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted Reason	Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.
PEND	Pending Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.
PENF	Pending/Failing Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.
PPRC	Pending Processing Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending processing status.
REJT	Rejection Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected status.
REPR	Repair Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction is in repair.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CAND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

CANI	Cancelled By Yourselfs	Instruction has been cancelled as per your request.
CANS	Cancelled By System	Instruction has been cancelled by the settlement system.
CANT	Cancelled due to Transformation	Original instruction has been cancelled and replaced due to a Corporate Action.
CANZ	Cancelled due to Split/Partial Settlement	Original instruction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	Cancelled Due to Corporate Action	Instruction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.



CSUB	Cancelled By Agent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent.
CTHP	Cancelled By Third Party	Instruction has been cancelled by a third party.
EXPI	Expired	Instruction has expired.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
SCEX	Securities No Longer Eligible	Instruction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action-related cancellation, CORP should be used.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CANP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CDAC	Conditional Delivery Cancellation Pending	Conditional Delivery is still pending awaiting the cancellation from at least another party.
CONF	Awaiting Confirmation	Awaiting confirmation of cancellation from the counterparty.
INBC	Incomplete Number Count	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CACK and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CALD	In Process	Repo call is in process.
CALP	Processed	Repo call is processed.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CGEN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction has been generated due to a market claim following a corporate action.
COLL	Collateral Management	Transaction has been generated for collateral management purposes.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.

RODE	Return of Refused Dump	Transaction has been generated to return a delivery previously instructed.
SPLI	Split/Shaping	Transaction has been generated to enable settlement following a shortage of position.
THRD	Third Party	Transaction has been generated by a third party, for example, a central counterparty.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction has been generated due to transformation following a corporate action.

## CODES

If Qualifier is DEND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAL	Call Denied Since Already Applied	Repo call request was denied since another call already applies.
DCAN	Denied Since Cancelled	Request was denied since the instruction has been cancelled.
DFOR	Denied Since not Allowed	Repo call request was denied. Call not allowed on the concerned repo, for example, out of delay.
DPRG	Denied Since in Progress	Request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	Denied Since Repo Ended	Request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	Denied Since Settled	Request was denied because the instruction was settled.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.

## CODES

If Qualifier is MOPN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

CONF	Awaiting Confirmation	Awaiting confirmation of modification from the counterparty or the market.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.

## CODES

If Qualifier is NMAT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Accrued interest amount does not match.
ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CADE	Disagreement Transaction Call Delay	Transaction call delay does not match.
CLAT	Counterparty too Late for Matching	Counterparty's instruction was too late for matching.
CMIS	Matching Instruction Not Found	A matching instruction from your counterparty could not be found.
CPCA	Counterparty Cancelled Instruction	Counterparty cancelled their instruction.
DCMX	Disagreement Cum Ex	Disagreement if trade was executed cum or ex.
DDAT	Disagreement Settlement Date	Settlement date/time does not match.
DDEA	Disagreement Deal Price	Deal price does not match.
DELN	Disagreement Direction of Trade	Direction of the trade does not match. Counterparty expects a delivery from you, not a receipt or vice versa.
DEPT	Disagreement Place of Settlement	Place of settlement does not match.
DMCT	Disagreement Automatic Generation	Disagreement on automatic generation of market claim or transformation.
DMON	Disagreement Settlement Amount	Settlement amount does not match.
DQUA	Disagreement Quantity	Quantity of financial instrument does not match.
DSEC	Disagreement Security	Financial instrument identification does not match, for example, ISIN differs, Financial Instrument Attributes differs.
DTRA	Not Recognised	Counterparty has been contacted or contacted us, and does not recognise the transaction.
DTRD	Disagreement Trade Date	Trade date does not match.
FORF	Disagreement Forfeit Amount	Forfeit amount does not match.
FRAP	Disagreement Payment Code	Payment type does not match: your instruction is free of payment, your counterparty's instruction is against payment or vice versa.
ICAG	Incorrect Agent	Delivering or receiving agent (counterparty) does not match.

ICUS	Disagreement Receiving or Delivering Custodian	Delivering or receiving custodian does not match.
IEXE	Incorrect Buyer or Seller	Buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer) does not match.
IIND	Disagreement Common Reference	Common reference does not match.
INPS	Disagreement Place of Safekeeping	The place of safekeeping information does not allow matching to take place.
INVE	Disagreement Investor Party	Investor party does not match.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LEOG	Disagreement Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Counterparty is for settlement through Letter of Guarantee (L/G), your instruction is not, or vice versa.
MIME	Missing Market Side Details	Market side execution details are missing.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative for details.
NCRR	Disagreement Currency Settlement Amount	Settlement amount currency does not match.
NMAS	No Matching Started	Matching process has not yet started.
PHYS	Disagreement Physical Settlement	Counterparty's instruction is physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PLCE	Disagreement Place of Trade	Place of trade does not match.
PLIS	Disagreement Place of Listing	Place of listing does not match.
PODU	Possible Duplicate Instruction	Instruction has not been matched. It is a possible duplicate instruction.
REGD	Disagreement Registration Details	Registration details linked to the transaction are incorrect.
REPA	Disagreement Termination Transaction Amount	Termination transaction amount does not match.
REPO	Disagreement Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate does not match.
REPP	Disagreement Premium Amount	Premium amount does not match.

RERT	Disagreement Repurchase Rate Type	Repurchase rate type does not match.
RTGS	Disagreement RTGS System	Counterparty is for Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) system, you are for non-RTGS or vice versa.
SAFE	Disagreement Safekeeping Account	Safekeeping account used as matching criteria on the market concerned does not match. This includes Buyer/seller's account, direct client's account at the receiving/delivering agent, or receiving/delivering agent's account at the CSD.
SETR	Disagreement Settlement Transaction	Settlement transaction type does not match (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Disagreement Settlement System/Method	Settlement system/method does not match (for example, instruction is to settle using settlement system/method A. Counterparty expects settlement to occur using settlement system/method B).
TERM	Disagreement Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time does not match.
TXST	Disagreement Tax Status	Disagreement on the tax status of the financial instruments to be settled.
UNBR	Unmatched Market Side Details	Market side trade is unmatched.
VASU	Disagreement Variable Rate Support	Variable rate support does not match (repo).

## CODES

If Qualifier is PACK and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
SMPG	Market Practice Rule Discrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PEND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
AWMO	Awaiting Money	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from the counterparty.
AWSH	Awaiting Securities from Counterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty.

BATC	Processing Batch Difference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
BENO	Beneficial Ownership Disagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Account Blocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
BOTH	Both Instructions on Hold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/in a preadvice mode.
CAIS	Awaiting Securities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action issue or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
CDLR	Conditional Delivery Awaiting Release	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode - infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
CERT	Wrong Certificate Numbers	Certificate number error.
CHAS	Enquiry Sent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
CLAC	Counterparty Insufficient Securities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
CLHT	Clearing House Trade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the Clearing House trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
CMON	Counterparty Insufficient Money	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	Securities Pledged as Collateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
CPEC	Counterparty In Receivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business).
CSDH	CSD Hold	Central securities depository has set the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSD Validation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.
CYCL	Awaiting Next Settlement Cycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
DENO	Unavailable Deliverable Denominated Quantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DEPO	Refused Deposit for Issue of Depositary Receipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depositary receipts has been refused. The allotment for depositary receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
DISA	Natural Disaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.

DKNY	Counterparty Returned Shares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
DOCC	Awaiting Documents/ Registration Instruction/ Endorsements from Counterparty	Awaiting documents, registration instruction or endorsements from counterparty.
DOCY	Awaiting Documents/ Registration Instruction/ Endorsements from You	Awaiting documents, registration instruction or endorsements from you.
FLIM	Maximum Foreign Limit Reached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
FROZ	Securities Frozen At CSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the CSD following a corporate event.
FUTU	Awaiting Settlement Date	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
GLOB	Global Form Securities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
IAAD	Status Reason Investigation	Pending reason being investigated.
INBC	Incomplete Number Count	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
INCA	Income Adjustment Required	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LAAW	Awaiting Other Transaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LACK	Lack of Securities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	Securities are Loaned Out	Financial instruments are out on loan.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LINK	Pending Linked Instruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LIQU	Insufficient Central Bank Liquidity	Central Bank Liquidity is insufficient.
MINO	Minimum Settlement Quantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MONY	Insufficient Money	Insufficient money in your account and/or credit line is insufficient.
MUNO	Multiple Settlement Quantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.

NCON	Confirmation Not Received	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
NEWI	New Issues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
NMAS	No Matching Required	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	No Foreign Exchange Instruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
PART	Trade Settles in Partial	Trade will settle in partials.
PHCK	Physical Securities in Verification Process	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
PHSE	Physical Delivery Delay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
PRCY	Counterparty Instruction on Hold	Counterparty's instruction is on hold/frozen/in a preadvice mode.
PREA	Your Instruction on Hold	Your instruction is on hold/frozen/in a preadvice mode.
PRSY	On Hold by System	The transaction was put on hold by the system.
REFS	Not In Good Order	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
REFU	Instruction Refused/Not Recognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
REGT	Certificates Rejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SBLO	Securities Blocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
SDUT	Lack of Stamp Duty Information	Stamp duty information is missing.
SETS	Settlement System/Method Modified	Settlement system/method has been modified at CSD to allow settlement.
TAMM	Trade Amended in Market	Trade is being amended in the market.
YCOL	Collateral Shortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PENF and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
------	----------------------------------	---



AWMO	Awaiting Money	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from the counterparty.
AWSH	Awaiting Securities from Counterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment), the money has been delivered.
BATC	Processing Batch Difference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
BENO	Beneficial Ownership Disagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Account Blocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
BOTH	Both Instructions on Hold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/in a preadvice mode.
BYIY	Buy-in Procedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CAIS	Awaiting Securities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action issue or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
CANR	Cancellation/ Confirmation Request	A cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CDLR	Conditional Delivery Awaiting Release	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode - infrastructure platform is awaiting release.
CERT	Wrong Certificate Numbers	Certificate number error.
CHAS	Enquiry Sent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
CLAC	Counterparty Insufficient Securities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
CLAT	Counterparty too Late for Settlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement (that is received too late, matching or settlement problems solved too late).
CLHT	Clearing House Trade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the Clearing House trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
CMON	Counterparty Insufficient Money	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	Securities Pledged as Collateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
CPEC	Counterparty In Receivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business).
CSDH	CSD Hold	Central securities depository has set the instruction in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode.
CVAL	CSD Validation	Instruction is in a hold/frozen/preadvice mode as it fulfils predefined conditions of a restriction processing type in the market infrastructure platform.

CYCL	Awaiting Next Settlement Cycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
DENO	Unavailable Deliverable Denominated Quantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical financial instruments need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DEPO	Refused Deposit for Issue of Depositary Receipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depositary receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
DISA	Natural Disaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, typhoon, flooding, earthquake, hurricane.
DKNY	Counterparty Returned Shares	Counterparty has returned or refused the financial instruments.
DOCC	Awaiting Documents/Registration Instruction/Endorsements from Counterparty	Awaiting documents, registration instruction or endorsements from counterparty.
DOCY	Awaiting Documents/Registration Instruction/Endorsements from You	Awaiting documents, registration instruction or endorsements from you.
FLIM	Maximum Foreign Limit Reached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
FROZ	Securities Frozen At CSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the CSD following a corporate event.
GLOB	Global Form Securities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
IAAD	Status Reason Investigation	Failing reason being investigated.
INBC	Incomplete Number Count	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.
INCA	Income Adjustment Required	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LAAW	Awaiting Other Transaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LACK	Lack of Securities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account.
LALO	Securities are Loaned Out	Financial instruments are out on loan.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LINK	Pending Linked Instruction	A linked instruction is pending/failing.

LIQU	Insufficient Central Bank Liquidity	Central Bank Liquidity is insufficient.
MINO	Minimum Settlement Quantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MLAT	Money/Securities too Late for Settlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
MONY	Insufficient Money	Insufficient money in your account and/or credit line is insufficient.
MUNO	Multiple Settlement Quantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NCON	Confirmation Not Received	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
NEWI	New Issues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
NOFX	No Foreign Exchange Instruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
OBJT	Under Objection	Financial instruments are stolen, in dispute, under objection etc.
PART	Trade Settles in Partial	Trade will settle in partials.
PHCK	Physical Securities in Verification Process	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
PHSE	Physical Delivery Delay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
PRCY	Counterparty Instruction on Hold	Counterparty's instruction is on hold/frozen/in a preadvice mode.
PREA	Your Instruction on Hold	Your instruction is on hold/frozen/in a preadvice mode.
PRSY	On Hold by System	The transaction was put on hold by the system.
REFS	Not In Good Order	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
REGT	Certificates Rejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SBLO	Securities Blocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to a corporate action event, realignment, etc.
SDUT	Lack of Stamp Duty Information	Stamp duty information is missing.
SETS	Settlement System/Method Modified	Settlement system/method has been modified at CSD to allow settlement.
STCD	Confirmation Discrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
YCOL	Collateral Shortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
BLOC	Account Blocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CAIS	Awaiting Securities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
CERT	Wrong Certificate Numbers	Certificate number error.
COLL	Securities Pledged as Collateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DENO	Unavailable Deliverable Denominated Quantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/ deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DOCY	Awaiting Documents/ Registration Instruction/ Endorsements from You	Awaiting documents, registration instruction or endorsements from you.
FLIM	Maximum Foreign Limit Reached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
GLOB	Global Form Securities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
LACK	Lack of Securities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	Securities are Loaned Out	Financial instruments are out on loan.
LIQU	Insufficient Central Bank Liquidity	Central Bank Liquidity is insufficient.
MINO	Minimum Settlement Quantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MONY	Insufficient Money	Insufficient money in your account and/or credit line is insufficient.
MUNO	Multiple Settlement Quantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NEXT	Next Process	Next Process is launched. No processing pending problems to be reported.
NOFX	No Foreign Exchange Instruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.

---

YCOL	Collateral Shortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
------	---------------------	---

## CODES

If Qualifier is REJT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline.
BATC	Processing Batch Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
CADE	Transaction Call Delay Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid transaction call delay.
CAEV	Corporate Action Rejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
CASH	Cash Account Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	Impossible Cash Settlement System	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
DDAT	Settlement Date Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	Deal Price Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEPT	Place of Settlement Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid Place of Settlement.
DMON	Settlement Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Quantity Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Security Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	Trade Date Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
ICAG	Agent Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering agent.
ICUS	Receiving or Delivering Custodian Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering custodian.
IEXE	Buyer or Seller Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid buyer or seller.
IIND	Common Reference Rejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Common Reference.
INPS	Place of Safekeeping Rejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Place of Safekeeping.
INVB	Balance Rejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing balance.

INVE	Investor Party Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid investor party. May be used by an executing party to reject an instruction for an investor (or portfolio) for which it is not authorised to act.
INVL	Link Rejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing link.
INVM	Invalid Modification Request	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVN	Number Rejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing lot/sub-balance number.
LATE	Market or Processing Deadline Missed	Instruction or processing command was received after market or processing deadline.
MINO	Minimum Settlement Quantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MISM	Invalid Requested Message Type	ONLY for SPRC status. The MT549 statement/status advice request cannot be executed. The message type requested is not valid for the message reference or statement period concerned (that is MT548 requested for a settled transaction, MT537 requested for a future statement period, etc.).
MUNO	Multiple Settlement Quantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	Settlement Amount Currency Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
NRGM	No Match	Cancellation or Transaction Processing Command request has been rejected since more than one instruction match to the cancellation/ Transaction Processing Command criteria.
NRGN	Not Found	Cancellation or Transaction Processing Command request has been rejected since the instruction could not be found.
PHYS	Physical Settlement Impossible	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	Place of Trade Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
PLIS	Place of Listing Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid place of listing. Used when the security identified is not listed on the market supplied.
REFE	Reference Rejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
REPA	Termination Transaction Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid termination transaction amount.
REPO	Repurchase Rate Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	Premium Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid premium amount.

RTGS	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	Safekeeping Account Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SDUT	Lack of Stamp Duty Information	Required stamp duty information is missing.
SETR	Settlement Transaction Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	Closing Date/Time Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TXST	Tax Status Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
VALR	Rule Rejection	Account servicer validation rule rejection.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REPR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

BATC	Processing Batch Repair	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
CADE	Transaction Call Delay Repair	Unrecognised or invalid transaction call delay.
CAEV	Corporate Action Repair	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
CASH	Cash Account Repair	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	Impossible Cash Settlement System	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
DDAT	Settlement Date Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
DDEA	Deal Price Repair	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEPT	Place of Settlement Repair	Unrecognised or invalid Place of Settlement.
DMON	Settlement Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Quantity Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Security Repair	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DTRD	Trade Date Repair	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
ICAG	Agent Repair	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering agent.

ICUS	Receiving or Delivering Custodian Repair	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering custodian.
IEXE	Buyer or Seller Repair	Unrecognised or invalid buyer or seller.
IIND	Common Reference Repair	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Common Reference.
INPS	Place of Safekeeping Repair	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Place of Safekeeping.
MINO	Minimum Settlement Quantity Repair	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	Multiple Settlement Quantity Repair	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	Settlement Amount Currency Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
PHYS	Physical Settlement Impossible	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	Place of Trade Repair	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
REFE	Reference Repair	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
REPA	Termination Transaction Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid termination transaction amount.
REPO	Repurchase Rate Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	Premium Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid premium amount.
RTGS	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	Safekeeping Account Repair	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SDUT	Lack of Stamp Duty Information	Required stamp duty information is missing.
SETR	Settlement Transaction Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	Closing Date/Time Repair	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.



TXST      Tax Status Repair      Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.

## USAGE RULES

Usage of a settlement status/reason alone means that the transaction is matched (if a matching process exists in the concerned market or at the concerned account servicer).

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

## 13. Field 70D: Narrative: Reason Narrative

### FORMAT

Option D      :4!c//6\*35x      (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence A2a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REAS	N		D	Reason Narrative

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

REAS      Reason Narrative      Provides additional reason information.

### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 14. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS	Reason
------	--------

## **15. Field 16S: End of Block**

### **FORMAT**

Option S	16c
----------	-----

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT	Status
------	--------

## **16. Field 16S: End of Block**

### **FORMAT**

Option S	16c
----------	-----

### **PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### **DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

## **CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information
------	---------------------

## **17. Field 16R: Start of Block**

### **FORMAT**

Option R	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETTRAN                      Settlement Transaction Details

**18. Field 94a: Place****FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option H	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLEA	R	C10	H or L	Place of Clearing
2	O	TRAD	R	C10	B or L	Place of Trade
3	O	SAFE	R	C10	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLEA	Place of Clearing	Place at which the trade is cleared (Central Counterparty).
SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instrument are/will be safekept.
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded, directly by the account owner or not.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	-----------------------	--

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

When qualifier is TRAD and Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

A cross-exchange netted transaction is to be identified by the combination of Various (Place field :94B::TRAD//VARI) and Netting (Indicator field :22F::SETR//NETT).

## 19. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

## 20. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Settled

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)
----------	---------------	---

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETT	R	C8	B	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Settled

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Settled	Quantity of financial instrument to be settled.
------	--	---

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**21. Field 19A: Amount****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!a15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency and Ordered Amount
2	O	SETT	N	C1	A	Settlement Amount

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

OCMT	Original Currency and Ordered Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money paid/to be paid or received in exchange of the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

**22. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C9	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**23. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

**CODES**

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.



## USAGE RULES

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

## 24. Field 22a: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)  
 Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	M	REDE	N		H	Receive/Deliver Indicator
3	M	PAYM	N		H	Payment Indicator
4	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
5	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
6	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
7	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
8	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
9	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
10	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
11	O	TCPI	N		F	Tax Capacity Party Indicator
12	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator
13	O	MACL	N		F	Market Side Indicator
14	O	BLOC	N		F	Block Trade Indicator
15	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
16	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
17	O	NETT	N		F	Netting Eligibility Indicator
18	O	CCPT	N		F	CCP Eligibility Indicator
19	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
20	O	COLA	N		F	Exposure Type Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
21	O	COLE	N		F	Collateral Pool Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
BLOC	Block Trade Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or child.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
CCPT	CCP Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is CCP (Central Counterparty) eligible.
COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the collateral movement.
COLE	Collateral Pool Indicator	Specifies whether securities should be included in the pool of securities eligible for collateral purposes.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
MACL	Market Side Indicator	Specifies whether an instruction is for a market side or a client side transaction.
NETT	Netting Eligibility Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is eligible for netting.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
REDE	Receive/Deliver Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction is a receipt or delivery of financial instruments.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Restrictions governing the transfer of ownership of security.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.

STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was to be settled.
TCPI	Tax Capacity Party Indicator	Specifies the tax role capacity of the instructing party.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
CLAI	Market Claim	Transaction resulting from a market claim.
CNCB	Central Bank Collateral Operation	Relates to a collateral delivery/receipt to a National Central Bank for central bank credit operations.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	Move of Stock	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).

OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
PREA	Pre-Advice	Transaction is a pre-advice, that is for matching purposes only.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SBRE	Borrowing Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a borrowed holding from one safekeeping account to another.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SLRE	Lending Reallocation	Internal reallocation of a holding on loan from one safekeeping account to another.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
<a href="#">SWIF</a>	<a href="#">Switch From</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
<a href="#">SWIT</a>	<a href="#">Switch To</a>	<a href="#">Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund.</a>
SYND	Syndicate of Underwriters	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.

TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.
------	------------	---

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is REDE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DELI	Deliver	Financial Instruments will be debited from the safekeeping account.
RECE	Receive	Financial Instruments will be credited to the safekeeping account.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Against payment.
FREE	Free	Free of payment.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
BUTC	Buy to Cover	Settlement transaction is a buy to cover.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
EXPI	Expired	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that have expired.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NACT	Not Accounting Related	Security transaction is not for accounting.
NOMC	No Automatic Market Claim	No market claim should be automatically generated.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.

PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PENS	Pending Sale	Accounting information that the position to cover the pending sale will be available by contractual settlement date.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RHYP	Re-hypothecation	Collateral position is available for other purposes (for example, onwards delivery).
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SHOR	Short Sale Indicator	Settlement transaction will create a short position.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
TRAN	Transformation	Transaction resulting from a transformation.
TRIP	Triparty Collateral Segregation	Triparty segregation of collateral, typically requested by an IM to their custodian to comply with a no delivery of collateral regulation.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
RISP	Settling as Riskless Principal	Party settles trades that were simultaneously offset.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TCPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Agent	Acting as an agent for tax liability.
PRIN	Principal	Acting as a principal for tax liability.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.

PADJ	Principal/Exposure Adjustment	Relates to a principal adjustment.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is MACL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Client Side	Instruction is for a client side transaction.
MAKT	Market Side	Instruction is for a market side transaction.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is BLOC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BLCH	Block Trade Child	Transaction is a block trade child.
BLPA	Block Trade Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):



NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NNET	Not Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is not eligible for netting.
YNET	Netting Eligible	Settlement instruction is eligible for netting.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is CCPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NCCP	Not CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is not CCP eligible.
YCCP	CCP Eligible	Settlement instruction is CCP eligible.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is COLA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.

---



---

COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.

---



---

TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is COLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COLA	Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are eligible for collateral purposes.
COLN	Not Eligible for Collateral Purposes	The securities are not eligible for collateral purposes.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

## USAGE RULES

The Qualifier SETR must only be used with code PREA (Preadvice) in communications between CSD/ICSD and their participants.

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, CCPT, COLA, COLE, BLOC, DBNM, FXCX, LEOG, NETT, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

For two leg transactions (repo, reverse repo, securities lending, securities borrowing, buy sell back, sell buy back), the status on the opening/initiation leg of the transaction will be provided by sending the below combination of Receive/Delivery Indicator (:22F::REDE) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Receive/Delivery Indicator	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo opening	DELI	REPU
Reverse repo opening	RECE	RVPO
Triparty repo opening	DELI	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo opening	RECE	TRVO
Securities lending initiation	DELI	SECL
Securities borrowing initiation	RECE	SECB
Sell-buy back: sell	DELI	SBBK
Buy-sell back: buy	RECE	BSBK

Two leg transaction	Receive/Delivery Indicator	Type of Settlement Transaction
Collateral (giver) out: initiation	DELI	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: initiation	RECE	COLI

The status on the closing/return leg of the transaction will be provided by sending the below combination of Receive/Delivery Indicator (:22F::REDE) and Type of Settlement Transaction (:22F::SETR):

Two leg transaction	Receive/Delivery Indicator	Type of Settlement Transaction
Repo closing	RECE	REPU
Reverse repo closing	DELI	RVPO
Triparty repo closing	RECE	TRPO
Triparty reverse repo closing	DELI	TRVO
Securities lending return	RECE	SECL
Securities borrowing return	DELI	SECB
Sell-buy back: buy back	RECE	SBBK
Buy-sell back: sell back	DELI	BSBK
Collateral (giver) out: return	RECE	COLO
Collateral (taker) in: return	DELI	COLI

## 25. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXSE	N		A or C	Expected Settlement Date/Time
2	M	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	O	ADEL	N		A or C	Late Delivery Date/Time

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
5	O	EXVA	N		A or C	Expected Value Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADEL	Late Delivery Date/ Time	Date/time after the settlement date specified in the trade, used for pool trades resulting from the original To Be Assigned (TBA) securities.
EXSE	Expected Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the Sender expects settlement.
EXVA	Expected Value Date/Time	For against payment transactions, the value date/time at which the Sender expects the settlement amount to be credited or debited.
SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date has not been established.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.
------	---------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

ADEL, Late delivery date is used for pool trades that result from the original TBA's. (the original TBA's would be offset by an opposite transaction and replaced by buys or sells of individual pools).

It is a date greater than the settlement date stated in the trade, for pools designed as settling late.

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

## 26. Field 70E: Narrative: Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SPRO	N		E	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SPRO	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.
------	--	--

### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 27. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY                      Settlement Parties

## 28. Field 95a: Party

## FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C2, C4	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C2, C3	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C2, C4	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C2, C4	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C2, C4	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C2	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C2, C3	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C2, C4	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C2, C4	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C2, C4	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	SELL	N	C2, C4	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of Settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.



In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the *Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines*.

## 29. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C5) in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

### CODES

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

### USAGE RULES

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

## 30. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
----------	-----------	------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

**31. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties
---------	--------------------

**32. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETTRAN	Settlement Transaction Details
---------	--------------------------------

**33. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information
---------	------------------------

**34. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
3	O	INVE	N		C, P, Q, or R	Investor
4	O	QFIN	N		P, Q, or R	Qualified Foreign Intermediary
5	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
QFIN	Qualified Foreign Intermediary	Foreign financial institution that has been authorized by local authorities to act as account management institution in the country.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

The qualifier INVE is to be used only when the investor cannot be a trade counterparty for legal reasons, for example, in Japan where the trust bank arranges the deal with the broker.

When INVE is used with option C, the country code specifies the nationality of the investor, for the settlement of certain securities (that is airlines, defence manufacturers) under the EU legislation.

## 35. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO                      Additional Information

## MT 549 Request for Statement/Status Advice

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

# MT 558 Triparty Collateral Status and Processing Advice

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

## MT 559 Paying Agent's Claim

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.



# MT 564 Corporate Action Notification

## MT 564 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to provide an account owner with the details of a corporate action event along with the possible elections or choices available to the account owner. It can be initially sent as a preliminary advice and subsequently replaced by another MT 564 with complete or confirmed information.

This message will also be used to provide the account owner with details of the impact a corporate action event will have on a safekeeping or cash account, for example, entitlement calculation.

This message may also be used to provide the account owner with a preliminary advise of upcoming postings or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

This message may also be sent by an information provider, such as a market data provider or a stock exchange, to provide details of a corporate action event.

This message may also be used to:

- request the cancellation of a previously sent corporate action notification
- re-send a corporate action notification previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message.

## MT 564 Format Specifications

### MT 564 Corporate Action Notification

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
O	28E			Page Number/Continuation Indicator	5n/4!c	2
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	3
-----						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	4

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
-----						
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A or C	6
M	25D	PROC	Status Code	Processing Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	8
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	9
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	10
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	11
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	12
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	13
<b>End of Sequence A General Information</b>						
<b>Mandatory Sequence B Underlying Securities</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	USECU	14
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	15
<b>Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	16
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	17
O	22F	MICO	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	18
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	19
-----						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	20
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	21
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, D, or K	22
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	23
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	24
<b>End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
-----> <b>Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence B2 Account Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ACCTINFO	25
O	95a	ACOW	Party	Account Owner	P or R	26
M	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or C	27
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, or F	28
----->						
O	93a	4!c	Balance	(see qualifier description)	B or C	29
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ACCTINFO	30
-----  <b>End of Subsequence B2 Account Information</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	USECU	31
<b>End of Sequence B Underlying Securities</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence C Intermediate Securities</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	INTSEC	32
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	33
O	36a	QINT	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Intermediate Securities	B or E	34
----->						
O	93a	4!c	Balance	(see qualifier description)	B or C	35
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	36
-----						
O	92D	RTUN	Rate	Intermediate Securities to Underlying	:4!c//15d/15d	37
O	90B	MRKT	Price	Market Price	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	38
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or B	39
-----						
O	69a	TRDP	Period	Trading Period	A, B, C, D, E, or F	40
M	16S			End of Block	INTSEC	41
<b>End of Sequence C Intermediate Securities</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence D Corporate Action Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CADETL	42
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	43
-----						
----->						
O	69a	4!c	Period	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	44
-----						
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	45
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, F, K, or P	46
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A, B, E, or L	47
-----						
----->						
O	36a	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	B or C	48
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	13a	COUP	Number Identification	Coupon Number	A or B	49
-----						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	50
-----						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	51
-----						
----->						
O	94E	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	52
-----						
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	E or G	53
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CADETL	54
<b>End of Sequence D Corporate Action Details</b>						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Sequence E Corporate Action Options</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CAOPTN	55
M	13A	CAON	Number Identification	CA Option Number	:4!c//3!c	56
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	57
-----						
----->						
O	94C	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//2!a	58
-----						
O	11A	OPTN	Currency	Currency Option	:4!c//3!a	59
----->						
M	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	60
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	61
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, E, F, J, or K	62
-----						
----->						
O	69a	4!c	Period	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	63
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, B, F, H, J, K, or R	64
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	65
-----						
----->						
O	36a	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	B or C	66
-----						
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence E1 Securities Movement</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SECMOVE	67
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	68
-----						
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	69
<b>Optional Subsequence E1a Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	70
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	71
O	22F	MICO	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	72

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	73
-----						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	74
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	75
-----						
O	90a	ISSU	Price	Issue Price	A, B, or E	76
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or K	77
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	78
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	79
<b>End of Subsequence E1a Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
----->						
O	36B	ENTL	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Entitled Quantity	:4!c//4!c/15d	80
-----						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, or F	81
-----						
O	22F	DISF	Indicator	Disposition of Fractions	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	82
O	11A	OPTN	Currency	Currency Option	:4!c//3!a	83
O	69a	TRDP	Period	Trading Period	A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	84
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A, B, E, F, J, K, or L	85
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, D, F, <del>J</del> , K, L, M, or N	86
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	87
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	SECMOVE	88
-----  End of Subsequence E1 Securities Movement						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E2 Cash Movement						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHMOVE	89
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	90
-----						
O	94C	COIN	Place	Country of Income Source	:4!c//2!a	91
O	97a	CASH	Account	Cash Account	A or E	92
----->						
O	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	93
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	94
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, B, F, H, J, K, M, or R	95
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A, B, E, F, J, K, or L	96
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CASHMOVE	97
-----  End of Subsequence E2 Cash Movement						



Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	98
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CAOPTN	99
-----  End of Sequence E Corporate Action Options						
Optional Sequence F Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	100
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	101
-----						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	102
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	103
End of Sequence F Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 564 Network Validated Rules

- C1** If Resulting Amount (field :19B::RESU) is present in subsequence E2, then the corresponding Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) must be present in the same (sub)sequence. If the Resulting Amount is not present, the Exchange Rate is optional (Error code(s): E62).

This check applies to subsequence E2.

Subsequence E2 if field :19B::RESU is ...	Subsequence E2 then field :92B::EXCH is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

- C2** If the safekeeping accounts are not provided, that is, if field :97C::SAFE//GENR is present in any occurrence of subsequence B2, then:

- subsequence B2 Account Information must not be repeated in the message
- the Balance of Securities, that is, field 93a, must not be present in subsequence B2 Account Information.
- the Quantity of Financial Instrument, that is, field 36B, must not be present in subsequence E1 Securities Movement.

- the Amount, that is, field 19B, must not be present in subsequence E2 Cash Movement(Error code(s): E94).

In subsequence B2 if field :97C::SAFE//GENR is ...	Then subsequence B2 is ...	And in subsequence B2 field 93a is ...	And in any occurrence of subsequence E1 field 36B is...	And in any occurrence of subsequence E2 field 19B is ...
Present	Not repetitive min-Max = 1-1	Not allowed	Not allowed	Not allowed
Not present	Repetitive min-Max = 1-n	Optional	Optional	Optional

**C3** In sequence A, if field :23G:REPE is present, then

when sequence C is present, field :36a::QINT is mandatory (Error code(s): E02).

In sequence A if field :23G:REPE is ...	And sequence C is ...	Then in sequence C field :36a::QINT is ...
Present	Present	Mandatory
	Not present	Not applicable
Not present	Optional	Optional

**C4** In sequence A, if field :22F::CAEV//OTHR is present, then sequence F must be present, and field :70E::ADTX must be present in the message.(Error code(s): E03).

Sequence A, if field:22F::CAEV//OTHR is ... (1)	Then sequence F is ...	And in sequence F field :70E::ADTX is ...
Present	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::CAEV//OTHR then the conditional rule does not apply.

**C5** In each occurrence of sequence E, if field :22F::CAOP//OTHR is present, then in the same occurrence of sequence E field :70E::ADTX is mandatory (Error code(s): E79).

In each occurrence of sequence E if field :22F::CAOP//OTHR is ... (1)	In the same occurrence of sequence E then field :70E::ADTX is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::CAOP//OTHR then the conditional rule does not apply.

**C6** In sequence A, if field :22F::CAEV//RHD1 is present, then sequence C is not allowed.

In sequence A, if field :22F::CAEV//RHTS is present, then sequence C is mandatory.

In sequence A, if field :22F::CAEV//INFO is present, then sequence C is not allowed and sequence E is not allowed (Error code(s): E01).

In sequence A if field :22F::CAEV is ... <sup>(1)</sup>	Then sequence C is ...	And sequence E is ...
:22F::CAEV//RHD	Not allowed	Not applicable
:22F::CAEV//RHTS	Mandatory	Not applicable
:22F::CAEV//INFO	Not allowed	Not allowed
Other	Optional	Optional

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::CAEV then the conditional rule does not apply.

**C7** In each occurrence of sequence E and subsequence E2:

- field :92F::GRSS cannot appear more than once, and field :92H::GRSS cannot appear more than once, and field :92K::GRSS cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :92F::GRSS, :92H::GRSS and :92K::GRSS may be present.
- field :92F::NETT cannot appear more than once, and field :92H::NETT cannot appear more than once, and field :92K::NETT cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :92F::NETT, :92H::NETT and :92K::NETT may be present.
- [field :92A::TAXR cannot appear more than once, and field :92F::TAXR cannot appear more than once, and field :92K::TAXR cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :92A::TAXR, :92F::TAXR and :92K::TAXR may be present.](#)
- [field :92A::WITL cannot appear more than once, and field :92F::WITL cannot appear more than once, and field :92K::WITL cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :92A::WITL, :92F::WITL and :92K::WITL may be present.](#)

In each occurrence of subsequence ~~E1 and subsequence~~ E2, field ~~:92A::DEEM:92A::TAXC~~ cannot appear more than once and field ~~:92F::DEEM:92F::TAXC~~ cannot appear more than once, and field ~~:92K::DEEM:92K::TAXC~~ cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields ~~:92A::DEEM:92A::TAXC~~, ~~:92F::DEEM:92F::TAXC~~ and ~~:92K::DEEM:92K::TAXC~~ may be ~~present-present (Error code(s): E77)~~.

[\(Error code\(s\): E77\).](#)

**C8** In each occurrence of sequence E and subsequence E2:

- if field :92J::GRSS is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92J::GRSS, the Rate Type Code must be different.
- if field :92J::NETT is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92J::NETT, the Rate Type Code must be different.
- [if field :92R::TAXR is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92R::TAXR, the Rate Type Code must be different.](#)
- [if field :92R::WITL is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92R::WITL, the Rate Type Code must be different.](#)

[In each occurrence of subsequence E2:](#)

- [If field :92J::DEEM is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92J::DEEM, the Rate Type Code must be different.](#)
- [If field :92R::DEEM is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92R::DEEM, the Rate Type Code must be different.](#)

[\(Error code\(s\): E78\).](#)

~~In each occurrence of subsequence E1 and subsequence E2, if field :92J::TAXC is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92J::TAXC, the Rate Type Code must be different (Error code(s): E78).~~

- C9** If the message is a replacement, an eligible balance notification or a reminder, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is REPL, REPE or RMDR, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed.

If the message is a cancellation or a withdrawal that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is respectively CANC or WITH, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) is optional in the message, and field :20C::PREV may only appear once in only one occurrence of A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A If field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
REPL, REPE or RMDR	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
CANC or WITH	Optional	Optional in one single occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

- C10** If field :70E::NAME is used in sequence D, then field :22F::CAEV//CHAN must be present in sequence A and 22F::CHAN//NAME must be present in sequence D (Error code(s): D99).

In sequence D if field :70E::NAME is ...	Then sequence A field :22F::CAEV//CHAN is ...	And sequence D field :22F::CHAN//NAME is ...
Present	Mandatory (DSS must not be present)	Mandatory (DSS must not be present)
Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C11** In sequence A, if field :22F::CAEV//RHDI is present, then sequence D must be present and field :22F::RHDI must be present in sequence D (Error code(s): E06).

In sequence A if field :22F::CAEV//RHDI is ... <sup>(1)</sup>	Then sequence D is ...	And in sequence D field :22F::RHDI is ...
Present	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::CAEV then the conditional rule does not apply.

- C12** In each occurrence of subsequence B2, field :93B::ELIG cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

Subsequence B2 if field :93B::ELIG is ...	Then one occurrence of :93B::ELIG must be ...	And the other occurrence of :93B::ELIG must be ...
Repeated	:93B::ELIG//FAMT and DSS must not be present	:93B::ELIG//AMOR and DSS must not be present
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C13** In each occurrence of subsequence E1, field :36B::ENTL cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C72).

Subsequence E1 if field :36B::ENTL is ...	Then one occurrence of :36B::ENTL must be ...	And the other occurrence of :36B::ENTL must be ...
Repeated	:36B::ENTL//FAMT	:36B::ENTL//AMOR
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C14** If the message is a replacement (:23G::REPL), then in sequence A field :25D::PROC, the code ENTL is not allowed and in sequence D field :22F::ADDB, the code CAPA is not allowed. If the message is an eligible balance notification (:23G::REPE), then in sequence A field :25D::PROC, the code ENTL is not allowed and in sequence D field :22F::ADDB, the code CAPA is optional (Error code(s): E09).

In sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then in field 25D ...	And in sequence D, in field 22F ...
REPL	:25D::PROC//ENTL is not allowed without DSS	:22F::ADDB//CAPA is not allowed without DSS
REPE	:25D::PROC//ENTL is not allowed without DSS	:22F::ADDB//CAPA is optional

- C15** If the message is an additional business process (:23G::ADDB) then sequence D Corporate Action Details is mandatory, and in sequence D, field :22F::ADDB is mandatory, only one occurrence is allowed, and it must either contain code CLAI (Claim or Compensation), TAXR (Tax Refund) or REVR (Notification or Reversal)(Error code(s): E11).

In sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then sequence D is ...	And, in sequence D, field :22F::ADDB is ...	And, in sequence D, field :22F::ADDB//... must be
ADDB	Mandatory	Mandatory, only one occurrence	CLAI, or
			TAXR, or
			REVR

- C16** If in all occurrences of sequence E, subsequence E1 and subsequence E2 are not present, then in sequence D field :98a::PAYD is optional, in all other cases, field :98a::PAYD, in sequence D, is not allowed (Error code(s): E24).

If sequence D is ...	And (in the message) subsequence E1 is ...	And (in the message) subsequence E2 is ...	Then in sequence D, field :98a::PAYD is ...
Present	Present	Present	Not allowed
	Present	Not present	Not allowed
	Not present	Present	Not allowed
	Not present	Not present	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C17** If the message is new (:23G::NEWM) and if in sequence A field :25D::PROC the code ENTL is present, then sequence D Corporate Action Details is mandatory and in sequence D field :22F::ADDB is mandatory and one occurrence of :22F::ADDB must contain the code CAPA (Error code(s): E22).

In sequence A if field :23G: is ...	And in field 25D ...	Then sequence D is ...	And, in sequence D, field :22F::ADDB is ...	And in sequence D, in field :22F::ADDB ...
NEWM	:25D::PROC//ENTL is present without DSS	Mandatory	Mandatory	One occurrence must be :22F::ADDB//CAPA and DSS must not be present in that occurrence

If the message is new (:23G::NEWM) and if in sequence A field :25D::PROC the code ENTL is not present, then in sequence D in field :22F::ADDB, the code CAPA is not allowed (Error code(s): E22).

In sequence A if field :23G: is ...	And in field 25D ...	And if sequence D is ...	And if in sequence D, field :22F::ADDB is ...	Then in sequence D field :22F::ADDB// ...
NEWM	:25D::PROC//ENTL is not present	Present	Present	:22F::ADDB//CAPA is not allowed
			Not present	Not applicable
		Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C18** If field :92B::IDFX Issuer Declared Exchange Rate is present in any occurrence of sequence E, then sequence D must be present and field :92a::DEVI Declared Rate must be present in sequence D (Error code(s): E21).

In sequence E if field :92B::IDFX is ...	Then sequence D is	And in sequence D, field :92a::DEVI is ...
Present	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C19** In each occurrence of sequence E and subsequence E2, if one or more than one occurrence of field :92a::WITL is present, then at least one occurrence of field :92a::TAXR must be present (Error code(s): E20).

In each occurrence of sequence E and subsequence E2 if field :92a::WITL is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence E and subsequence E2 then field:92a::TAXR is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

- C20** [In each occurrence of sequence E, if :22F::OPTF//QCAS is not present, then in the same occurrence of sequence E fields :90a::MACI, :90a::MICI and :90a::MMCI are not allowed \(Error code\(s\): E19\).](#)

<a href="#">In each occurrence of sequence E if field :22F::OPTF//QCAS is ...</a>	<a href="#">In the same occurrence of sequence E then fields :90a::MACI, :90a::MICI and :90a::MMCI are ...</a>
<a href="#">Present</a>	<a href="#">Optional</a>
<a href="#">Not present</a>	<a href="#">Not allowed</a>

- C21** [In each occurrence of sequence E, field :98A::BORD cannot appear more than once, field :98B::BORD cannot appear more than once, field :98C::BORD cannot appear more than once and field :98E::BORD cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :98A::BORD, :98B::BORD, :98C::BORD and :98E::BORD may be present \(Error code\(s\): E25\).](#)

- C22** [In each occurrence of sequence E, if field :98J::BORD is present more than once, then for each occurrence of :98J::BORD, the Identifier Code must be different.](#)

[In each occurrence of sequence E, if field :98K::BORD is present more than once, then for each occurrence of :98K::BORD, the Proprietary Code must be different \(Error code\(s\): E26\).](#)

## MT 564 Usage Rules

- The same details must not be repeated in both the Corporate Action Details sequence and the Corporate Action Options sequence. The Corporate Action Details sequence should convey details that are common to the corporate action event while details appearing in the Corporate Action Option sequence should be specific only to the specific option.
- If the account owner has a choice of multiple currencies, the Corporate Action Option sequence should be repeated once for each currency offered using the OPTN qualifier in field 11A.
- The Financial Instrument Attribute (FIA) sequence is intended to provide additional information regarding the terms and conditions of a securities issue. The objective of the FIA sequence is to ensure unambiguous identification of the security by the Receiver. It is recommended that the FIA sequence not be used unless required by a specific corporate action event, pursuant to a bilateral agreement, or when a valid ISIN or security identifier is not available.
- The MT 564 can be used to announce the basic details of a proxy voting event. For the complete agenda an MT 568 Corporate Action Narrative, using the same corporate action reference in the linkages sequence, should be used.

## MT 564 Market Practice Rules

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the use of the MT 564. These market practices, as well as event samples, are available on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## MT 564 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information
------	---------------------

### 2. Field 28E: Page Number/Continuation Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option E	5n/4!c	(Page Number)(Continuation Indicator)
----------	--------	---------------------------------------

#### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field provides the page number and a continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-parts notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-parts notification.

#### CODES

Continuation Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T97):

LAST	Last Page	Last page of a multi-parts notification with more than one page.
MORE	Intermediate Page	Intermediate page of a multi-parts notification which contains additional pages.



ONLY

Only Page

Only page of the notification.

### 3. Field 20C: Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C

:4!c//16x

(Qualifier)(Reference)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
2	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
3	O	COAF	N		C	Official Corporate Action Event Reference

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COAF	Official Corporate Action Event Reference	Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 4. Field 23G: Function of the Message

### FORMAT

Option G                      4!c[/4!c]                      (Function)(Subfunction)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the function of the message.

### CODES

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

ADDB	Additional Business Process	Message sent to notify an additional business process to a corporate action.
CANC	Cancellation Advice	Message to cancel a corporate action event previously announced by the account servicer or a previously sent Preliminary Advice of Payment message (:22F::ADDB//CAPA in sequence D).
NEWM	New	New message.
REPE	Eligible Balance Notification	Message reporting an eligible balance that may or may not include an entitlement calculation or a revised entitlement calculation.
REPL	Replacement	Message replacing a previously sent message.
RMDR	Reminder	Message sent as a reminder of an event taking place.
WITH	Withdrawal	Message sent to void a previously sent notification due to the withdrawal of the event or offer by the issuer.

### CODES

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

### USAGE RULES

To cancel or withdraw a previously announced corporate action event, Function is respectively CANC or WITH. The presence of the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled (PREV) is not required in the linkages sequence. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

To cancel a previously sent Preliminary Advice of Payment message (:22F::ADDB//CAPA in sequence D), Function is CANC and the field :22F::ADDB//CAPA must be present in sequence D of the MT 564 CANC message. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled (PREV). A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

REPL is used to replace a previously sent message that was reported as preliminary or complete, for example, processing status was :25D::PROC//PREU, PREC or COMP.

REPE is considered as simply a confirmation of an eligible balance when :22F::ADDB//CAPA is not present in sequence D and is considered as a movement preliminary advice when :22F::ADDB//CAPA is present in sequence D.

## 5. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CAEP	N		F	Corporate Action Event Processing
2	M	CAEV	N	C4, C6, C10, C11	F	Corporate Action Event Indicator
3	M	CAMV	N		F	Mandatory/Voluntary Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAEP	Corporate Action Event Processing	Type of processing involved by a Corporate Action.
CAEV	Corporate Action Event Indicator	Specifies the type of corporate event.
CAMV	Mandatory/Voluntary Indicator	Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CAEP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DISN	CA Results in a Distribution	The holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
REOR	CA Results in a Reorganisation	The underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

## CODES

If Qualifier is CAEV and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	Trading Status: Active	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	Repurchase Offer/ Issuer Bid/Reverse Rights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BMET	Bond Holder Meeting	Physical meeting of bond holders.
BONU	Bonus Issue/ Capitalisation Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	Put Redemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	Capital Distribution	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of company assets, for example, Shareholders of Mutual Funds, Unit Trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.

CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	Non-US TEFRA D Certification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	Class Action/ Proposed Settlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	Court Meeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	Company Option	A Company Option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	Credit Event	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	Decrease in Value	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	Bond Default	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	Trading Status: Delisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.

DRCA	Cash Distribution From Non-Eligible Securities Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	Dutch Auction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Call on Intermediate Securities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	Maturity Extension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	Full Call/Early Redemption	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	Annual General Meeting	Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	Non-Official Offer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	Odd Lot Sale/ Purchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	Ordinary General Meeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	Other Event	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	Pari-Passu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.
PCAL	Partial Redemption Without Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Partial Defeasance/ Pre-Funding	Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	Pay In Kind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	Place of Incorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	Instalment Call	An instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	Partial Redemption With Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.

PRII	Interest Payment with Principal	An event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	Priority Issue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
REDM	Final Maturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	Remarketing Agreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution	The distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/Rights Offer	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
SHPR	Shares Premium Dividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	Smallest Negotiable Unit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	Reverse Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUSP	Trading Status: Suspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender/Acquisition/ Takeover/Purchase Offer	An offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.</a>
TREC	Tax Reclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	Withholding Tax Relief Certification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.



XMET	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting	Extraordinary or special general meeting.
------	--	---

## CODES

If Qualifier is CAMV and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CHOS	Mandatory CA Event; Instruction Required	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
MAND	Mandatory CA Event; No Instruction Required	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
VOLU	Voluntary CA Event; Instruction Required to Participate	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

## USAGE RULES

The code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the use and combination of Corporate Action Event Indicator, Mandatory/Voluntary Indicator and Corporate Action Option Code Indicator. This document, the Event Interpretation Grid, is available on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 6. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A or C	Preparation Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP      Preparation Date/      Date/time at which the message was prepared.  
Time

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**7. Field 25D: Status Code: Processing Status****FORMAT**

Option D                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PROC	N	C14, C17	D	Processing Status

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC      Processing Status      Specifies the status of the details of the event.

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

COMP      Complete      Message contains complete details of the corporate action event at the time the event is communicated and the occurrence of the event has been confirmed by the account servicer's chosen official source. Further updates to the event are still possible.

COMU	Complete Unconfirmed	Message contains complete details of the corporate action event at the time the event is communicated but the occurrence of the event has not been confirmed by the account servicer's chosen official source. Further updates to the event are still possible.
ENTL	With Entitlement	The message contains entitlements.
PREC	Preliminary Announcement: Confirmed	Message may not contain complete details of the corporate action event, however, the occurrence of the event has been confirmed by the account servicer's chosen official source.
PREU	Preliminary Announcement: Unconfirmed	Message may not contain complete details of the corporate action event and the occurrence of the event has not been confirmed by the account servicer's chosen official source at the time message was sent.

## 8. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 9. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.
------	------------------------	--

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

**USAGE RULES**

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

**10. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number or message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.
------	----------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

# 11. Field 20C: Reference

## FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
----------	-----------	------------------------

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	PREV	N	C9	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	CACN	N		C	Case Number
	or	COAF	N		C	Official Corporate Action Event Reference

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CACN	Case Number	Reference assigned by a court to a class action.
COAF	Official Corporate Action Event Reference	Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.

RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
------	---------------------------	--

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 12. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages
------	----------

## 13. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information
------	---------------------

## 14. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

USECU              Underlying Securities

## 15. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]              The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/]              Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/] Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.

[/4!c/] Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 16. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

## 17. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:



PLIS            Place of Listing            Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

## **CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of listing is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of listing is the secondary market.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## **USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

# **18. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator**

## **FORMAT**

Option F                            :4!c/[8c]/4!c                            (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## **QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

## **DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
------	--	---

## CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.

OTHR      Other      Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## 19. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.

### CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

### USAGE RULES

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 20. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO      Currency of Denomination      Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 21. Field 98A: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Fixing Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FRNR	Floating Rate Fixing Date	Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

## USAGE RULES

In sequence B1 and E1a, MATU provides generic information about the final maturity of an instrument. In sequence D, MATU is to be used only in the case of event "maturity extension" EXTM (in sequence A, field :22F::CAEV//EXTM) to provide the extended maturity date.

## 22. Field 92a: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option D	:4!c//15d/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity1)(Quantity2)
Option K	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Rate Type Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A or K	Previous Factor
2	O	NWFC	N		A or K	Next Factor
3	O	INTR	N		A or K	Interest Rate
4	O	NXRT	N		A or K	Next Interest Rate
5	O	DECL	N		A or K	Percentage of Debt Claims
6	O	WAPA	N		D	Warrant Parity

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Percentage of Debt Claims	Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.
WAPA	Warrant Parity	Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.

**CODES**

In option K, Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	--------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Rate and Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except for previous (PRFC) and next (NWFC) factor rates (typically defined as a decimal), when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PRFC (Previous Factor) provides the factor applicable before redemption and NWFC provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 23. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.



---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 24. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes
-----	---------------------------------

## 25. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ACCTINFO	Account Information
----------	---------------------

## 26. Field 95a: Party: Account Owner

### FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N		P or R	Account Owner

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW      Account Owner      Party that owns the account.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

## 27. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

**FORMAT**

Option A                    :4!c//35x                    (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option C                    :4!c//4!c                    (Qualifier)(Account Code)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or C	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.
------	---------------------	---

**CODES**

In option C, Account Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K97):

GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements).
------	---------	---

**28. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping****FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		B, C, or F	Place of Safekeeping

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
------	----------------------	--

**CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

ALLP	All Places of Safekeeping	Used when there is a need to indicate that the details apply to all places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## CODES

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

The Place of Safekeeping functionality is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## 29. Field 93a: Balance

## FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Quantity Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)
Option C	:4!c//4!c/4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Balance Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)

## PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory subsequence B2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ELIG	R	C12	B or C	Total Eligible for Corporate Action Balance
2	O	BLOK	N		B or C	Blocked Balance

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	O	BORR	N		B or C	Borrowed Balance
4	O	COLI	N		B or C	Collateral In Balance
5	O	COLO	N		B or C	Collateral Out Balance
6	O	LOAN	N		B or C	On Loan Balance
7	O	PEND	R		B or C	Pending Delivery Balance
8	O	PENR	R		B or C	Pending Receipt Balance
9	O	REGO	N		B or C	Out for Registration Balance
10	O	SETT	R		B or C	Settlement Position Balance
11	O	SPOS	N		B or C	Street Position Balance
12	O	TRAD	N		B or C	Trade Date Position Balance
13	O	TRAN	N		B or C	In Transshipment Balance
14	O	NOMI	N		B or C	Registered Balance
15	O	UNBA	N		B or C	Uninstructed Balance
16	O	INBA	N		B or C	Instructed Balance
17	O	OBAL	N		B or C	Obligated Balance
18	O	AFFB	N		B or C	Affected Balance
19	O	UNAF	N		B or C	Unaffected Balance

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFB	Affected Balance	Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.
BLOK	Blocked Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.
BORR	Borrowed Balance	Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.
COLI	Collateral In Balance	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	Collateral Out Balance	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
ELIG	Total Eligible for Corporate Action Balance	Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.
INBA	Instructed Balance	Balance of instructed position.
LOAN	On Loan Balance	Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.
NOMI	Registered Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

OBAL	Obligated Balance	Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.
PEND	Pending Delivery Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.
PENR	Pending Receipt Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.
REGO	Out for Registration Balance	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
SETT	Settlement Position Balance	Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.
SPOS	Street Position Balance	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
TRAD	Trade Date Position Balance	Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.
TRAN	In Transshipment Balance	Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.
UNAF	Unaffected Balance	Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.
UNBA	Uninstructed Balance	Balance of uninstructed position.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is ELIG, Balance Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

FUPU	Full Period Units	Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.
PAPU	Part Way Period Units	Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the UK.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is BLOK or Qualifier is BORR or Qualifier is COLI or Qualifier is COLO or Qualifier is LOAN or Qualifier is REGO or Qualifier is SPOS or Qualifier is TRAD or Qualifier is TRAN or Qualifier is NOMI or Qualifier is UNBA or Qualifier is INBA or Qualifier is OBAL or Qualifier is AFFB or Qualifier is UNAF, Balance Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

ELIG	Eligible	Balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event.
NELG	Not Eligible	Balance of securities not eligible for this corporate action event.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is PEND or Qualifier is PENR or Qualifier is SETT, Balance Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

ELIG	Eligible	Balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event.
FUPU	Full Period Units	Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.
NELG	Not Eligible	Balance of securities not eligible for this corporate action event.
PAPU	Part Way Period Units	Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the UK.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Balance must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Balance is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Balance is negative.

Standing instructions are part of the instructed balance (INBA).

Unaffected balance and affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event, for instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

### 30. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ACCTINFO              Account Information

### 31. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

USECU              Underlying Securities

### 32. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C



**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

INTSEC      Intermediate Securities

**33. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument****FORMAT**

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

**USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 34. Field 36a: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Intermediate Securities

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)  
 Option E :4!c//4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Sign)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	QINT	N	C3	B or E	Quantity of Intermediate Securities

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

QINT	Quantity of Intermediate Securities	Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.
------	-------------------------------------	---

### CODES

In option B or E, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.
------	-------------	--

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Quantity is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

### USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Quantity is negative.

## 35. Field 93a: Balance

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Quantity Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)

Option C :4!c//4!c/4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Balance Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	UNBA	N		B or C	Uninstructed Balance
2	O	INBA	N		B or C	Instructed Balance

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INBA	Instructed Balance	Balance of instructed position.
UNBA	Uninstructed Balance	Balance of uninstructed position.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, Balance Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

ELIG	Eligible	Balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event.
NELG	Not Eligible	Balance of securities not eligible for this corporate action event.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Balance must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Balance is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Balance is negative.

Standing instructions are part of the instructed balance (INBA).

**36. Field 22F: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DISF	N		F	Disposition of Fractions Indicator
2	O	SELL	N		F	Renounceable Status of Entitlement Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DISF	Disposition of Fractions Indicator	Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.
SELL	Renounceable Status of Entitlement Indicator	Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is DISF and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DIST	Distributed	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	Round Down	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
RDUP	Round Up	Round up to next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
STAN	Standard	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SELL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREN	Non Renounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be traded.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be traded.

### 37. Field 92D: Rate: Intermediate Securities to Underlying

## FORMAT

Option D :4!c//15d/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity)(Quantity)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RTUN	N		D	Intermediate Securities to Underlying

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

RTUN	Intermediate Securities to Underlying	Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.
------	---------------------------------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

### 38. Field 90B: Price: Market Price

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/3!a15d (Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MRKT	N		B	Market Price

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MRKT      Market Price      Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

#### CODES

Amount Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU      Actual Amount      Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 code (Error code(s): T52).

#### USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

### 39. Field 98a: Date/Time

#### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXPI	N		A or B	Expiry Date
2	M	POST	N		A or B	Posting Date

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
POST	Posting Date	Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**CODES**

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

**40. Field 69a: Period: Trading Period****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date)(Time)
Option C	:4!c//8!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date Code)
Option D	:4!c//8!n6!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date Code)
Option E	:4!c//4!c/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)(Time)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRDP	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Trading Period

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRDP	Trading Period	Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.
------	----------------	--

**CODES**

In option C or D or E or F, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K69):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**41. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

INTSEC	Intermediate Securities
--------	-------------------------



## 42. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL      Corporate Action Details

## 43. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ANOU	N		A, B, or C	Announcement Date/Time
2	O	CERT	N		A, B, or C	Certification Deadline Date/Time
3	O	XDTE	N		A, B, or C	Ex-Dividend or Distribution Date/Time
4	O	EFFD	N		A, B, or C	Effective Date/Time
5	O	FDAT	N		A, B, or C	Further Detailed Announcement Date/Time

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	PROD	N		A, B, or C	Proration Date/Time
7	O	REGI	N		A, B, or C	Deadline to Register
8	O	RESU	N		A, B, or C	Results Publication Date/Time
9	O	SPLT	N		A, B, or C	Deadline to Split
10	O	MEET	N		A, B, C, or E	Meeting Date/Time
11	O	RDTE	N		A, B, or C	Record Date/Time
12	O	TAXB	N		A, B, or C	Deadline for Tax Breakdown Instructions
13	O	TSDT	N		A, B, or C	Trading Suspended Date/Time
14	O	LOTO	N		A, B, or C	Lottery Date/Time
15	O	UNCO	N		A, B, or C	Unconditional Date/Time
16	O	WUCO	N		A, B, or C	Wholly Unconditional Date/Time
17	O	MET2	N		A, B, C, or E	Second Meeting Date/Time
18	O	MET3	N		A, B, C, or E	Third Meeting Date/Time
19	O	EQU	N		A, B, or C	Equalization Date/Time
20	O	ECDT	N		A, B, or C	Early Closing Date/Time
21	O	IFIX	N		A, B, or C	Fixing Date/Time
22	O	MFIX	N		A, B, or C	Margin Fixing Date/Time
23	O	COAP	N		A, B, or C	Court Approval Date/Time
24	O	MATU	N		A, B, or C	New Maturity Date/Time
25	O	OAPD	N		A, B, or C	Official Announcement/Publication Date/Time
26	O	SXDT	N		A, B, or C	Special Ex-Date/Time

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
27	O	GUPA	N		A, B, or C	Guaranteed Participation Date/Time
28	O	ECPD	N		A, B, or C	Election to Counterparty Market Deadline
29	O	LAPD	N		A, B, or C	Lapsed Date/Time
30	O	MCTD	N		A, B, C, or E	Market Claim Tracking End Date
31	O	PAYD	N	C16	A, B, or C	Payment Date/Time
32	O	TPDT	N		A, B, or C	Third Party Deadline
33	O	ETPD	N		A, B, or C	Early Third Party Deadline
34	O	PLDT	N		A, B, C, or E	Lead Plaintiff Deadline
35	O	FILL	N		A or B	Filing Date
36	O	HEAR	N		A or B	Hearing Date
37	O	ECRD	N		A, B, or C	Election to Counterparty Response Deadline

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ANOU	Announcement Date/Time	Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.
CERT	Certification Deadline Date/Time	Deadline by which the <a href="#">certification</a> <del>beneficial ownership of securities</del> must be <del>sent</del> <a href="#">declared</a> .
COAP	Court Approval Date/Time	Date/time upon which the Court provided approval.
ECDT	Early Closing Date/Time	First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.
ECPD	Election to Counterparty Market Deadline	Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.
ECRD	Election to Counterparty Response Deadline	Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.
EFFD	Effective Date/Time	Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.

---



---

EQUL	Equalization Date/ Time	Date/time at which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.
ETPD	Early Third Party Deadline	Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.
FDAT	Further Detailed Announcement Date/Time	Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.
FILL	Filing Date	Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.
GUPA	Guaranteed Participation Date/ Time	Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.
HEAR	Hearing Date	Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.
IFIX	Fixing Date/Time	Date/time at which an index/rate/price/value will be determined.
LAPD	Lapsed Date/Time	Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
LOTO	Lottery Date/Time	Date/time at which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.
MATU	New Maturity Date/ Time	Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.
MCTD	Market Claim Tracking End Date	Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.
MEET	Meeting Date/Time	Date/time at which the bondholders' or shareholders' meeting will take place.
MET2	Second Meeting Date/Time	Date/time at which the company's general meeting is scheduled, 2nd session if applicable (for example, Italy).
MET3	Third Meeting Date/Time	Date/time at which the company's general meeting is scheduled, 3rd session if applicable (for example, Italy).
MFIX	Margin Fixing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.
OAPD	Official Announcement/ Publication Date/ Time	Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.
PAYD	Payment Date/ Time	Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).
PLDT	Lead Plaintiff Deadline	Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.
PROD	Proration Date/ Time	Date/time at which the issuer will determine a proration amount/quantity of an offer.
RDTE	Record Date/Time	Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

---



---

REGI	Deadline to Register	Date/time at which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.
RESU	Results Publication Date/Time	Date/time at which results are published, for example, results of an offer.
SPLT	Deadline to Split	Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.
SXDT	Special Ex-Date/ Time	Date/time as from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.
TAXB	Deadline for Tax Breakdown Instructions	Date/time until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.
TPDT	Third Party Deadline	Date/Time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example to provide documentation to an issuer agent.
TSDT	Trading Suspended Date/Time	Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.
UNCO	Unconditional Date/ Time	Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.
WUCO	Wholly Unconditional Date/ Time	Date/time at which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.
XDTE	Ex-Dividend or Distribution Date/ Time	Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

In sequence B1 and E1a, MATU provides generic information about the final maturity of an instrument. In sequence D, MATU is to be used only in the case of event "maturity extension" EXTM (in sequence A, field :22F::CAEV//EXTM) to provide the extended maturity date.

Effective date is to be used:

- In events where there is no concept of entitlement, for instance Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and
- In events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for instance Merger (MRGR)

## 44. Field 69a: Period

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date)(Time)
Option C	:4!c//8!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date Code)
Option D	:4!c//8!n6!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date Code)
Option E	:4!c//4!c/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)(Time)
Option J	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Date Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Price Calculation Period
2	O	INPE	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Interest Period
3	O	CSPD	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Compulsory Purchase Period
4	O	BLOK	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Blocking Period
5	O	CLCP	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Claim Period

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	DSWN	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Withdrawal in Nominee Name
7	O	DSDE	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Deposit
8	O	DSBT	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Book Entry Transfer
9	O	DSDA	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Deposit at Agent
10	O	DSWA	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Withdrawal at Agent
11	O	DSPL	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Pledge
12	O	DSSE	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Segregation
13	O	DSWS	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Withdrawal in Street Name
14	O	BOCL	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Book Closure Period
15	O	CODS	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Co-Depositories Suspension Period
16	O	SPLP	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Split Period

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BLOK	Blocking Period	Period during which the security is blocked.
BOCL	Book Closure Period	Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.
CLCP	Claim Period	Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.

CODS	Co-Depositories Suspension Period	Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositaries are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.
CSPD	Compulsory Purchase Period	Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.
DSBT	Depository Suspension Period for Book Entry Transfer	Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.
DSDA	Depository Suspension Period for Deposit at Agent	Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.
DSDE	Depository Suspension Period for Deposit	Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.
DSPL	Depository Suspension Period for Pledge	Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.
DSSE	Depository Suspension Period for Segregation	Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.
DSWA	Depository Suspension Period for Withdrawal at Agent	Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.
DSWN	Depository Suspension Period for Withdrawal in Nominee Name	Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.
DSWS	Depository Suspension Period for Withdrawal in Street Name	Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.
INPE	Interest Period	Period during which the interest rate has been applied.
PRIC	Price Calculation Period	Period during which the price of a security is determined.
SPLP	Split Period	Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

## CODES

In option C or D or E or F or J, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K69):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.



**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**USAGE RULES**

INPE must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

**45. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
------	---------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

**46. Field 92a: Rate****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option F	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option K	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Rate Type Code)
Option P	:4!c//15d	(Qualifier)(Index Points)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RDIS	N		A or K	Reinvestment Discount Rate to Market
2	O	INTR	N		A, F, or K	Interest Rate
3	O	BIDI	N		A, F, K, or P	Bid Interval Rate
4	O	NWFC	N		A or K	Next Factor
5	O	PTSC	N		A or K	Percentage Sought
6	O	PRFC	N		A or K	Previous Factor
7	O	RINR	N		A or K	Related Index Rate
8	O	RSPR	N		A or K	Spread Rate
9	O	SHRT	N		A or F	Interest Shortfall
10	O	RLOS	N		A or F	Realised Loss
11	O	DEVI	N	C18	A or F	Declared Rate

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

BIDI	Bid Interval Rate	Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.
DEVI	Declared Rate	Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.
PTSC	Percentage Sought	Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.
RDIS	Reinvestment Discount Rate to Market	Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.
RINR	Related Index Rate	Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

RLOS	Realised Loss	For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin allowed over or under a given rate.
SHRT	Interest Shortfall	For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

## CODES

In option K, if Qualifier is RDIS or Qualifier is INTR or Qualifier is BIDI or Qualifier is NWFC or Qualifier is PRFC or Qualifier is RINR or Qualifier is RSPR, Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	--------------	--

## CODES

In option K, if Qualifier is PTSC, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ANYA	Any and All	
UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate, Amount and Index Points must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency Code, must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

Sequence D Interest Rate :92a::INTR and sequence E Interest Rate Used for Payment :92a::INTP usage must not be mixed. INTR is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. INTP is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

The Declared Rate :92a::DEVI may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one, [or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options](#) .

## 47. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)
Option E	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Price Code)
Option L	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Index Points)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MAXP	N		A, B, E, or L	Maximum Price
2	O	MINP	N		A, B, E, or L	Minimum Price

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MAXP	Maximum Price	Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.
MINP	Minimum Price	Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

### CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**CODES**

In option E, Price Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K90):

UKWN	Unknown Price	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	---------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Price and Index Points must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Index Points is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Index Points is negative.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

**48. Field 36a: Quantity of Financial Instrument****FORMAT**

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)
Option C	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Quantity Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MQSO	N		B or C	Maximum Quantity of Securities

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	QTSO	N		B or C	Minimum Quantity Sought
3	O	NBLT	N		B or C	New Board Lot Quantity
4	O	NEWD	N		B or C	New Denomination Quantity
5	O	BASE	N		B or C	Base Denomination
6	O	INCR	N		B or C	Incremental Denomination

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BASE	Base Denomination	The minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.
INCR	Incremental Denomination	Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.
MQSO	Maximum Quantity of Securities	The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".
NBLT	New Board Lot Quantity	Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.
NEWD	New Denomination Quantity	New Denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.
QTSO	Minimum Quantity Sought	The minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

## CODES

In option B, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is MQSO or Qualifier is QTSO, Quantity Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

ANYA	Any and All	
UKWN	Unknown Quantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**CODES**

In option C, if Qualifier is NBLT or Qualifier is NEWD or Qualifier is BASE or Qualifier is INCR, Quantity Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

UKWN      Unknown Quantity      Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**USAGE RULES**

When MQSO is present, QTSO must be present too. When QTSO is present, MQSO must be present too. When MQSO is used with option C with the value ANYA (Any and all), then QTSO must not be used with the value ANYA. When QTSO is used with option C with the value ANYA, MQSO must not be used with the value ANYA.

**49. Field 13a: Number Identification: Coupon Number****FORMAT**

Option A                    :4!c//3!c                    (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B                    :4!c/[8c]/30x                    (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	R		A or B	Coupon Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP      Coupon Number      Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 50. Field 17B: Flag

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	N		B	Certification/Breakdown Flag
2	O	RCHG	N		B	Charges Flag
3	O	COMP	N		B	Information to be Complied With
4	O	ACIN	N		B	Accrued Interest Indicator
5	O	LEOG	N		B	Letter of Guaranteed Delivery Flag

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACIN	Accrued Interest Indicator	Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.
CERT	Certification/ Breakdown Flag	Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.
COMP	Information to be Complied With	Indicates whether restrictions apply to the event.
LEOG	Letter of Guaranteed Delivery Flag	Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.
RCHG	Charges Flag	Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

### CODES

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.



## 51. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DIVI	N		F	Dividend Type Indicator
2	O	CONV	N		F	Conversion Type Indicator
3	O	DITY	N		F	Occurrence Type Indicator
4	O	OFFE	R		F	Offer Type Indicator
5	O	SELL	N		F	Renounceable Status of Entitlement Indicator
6	O	ESTA	R		F	Corporate Action Event Stage
7	O	ADDB	R	C14, C15, C17	F	Additional Business Process Indicator
8	O	CHAN	R	C10	F	Change Type Indicator
9	O	RHDI	N	C11	F	Intermediate Securities Distribution Type Indicator
10	O	ECIO	N		F	Capital Gain In/Out Indicator
11	O	TDTA	N		F	TID/TIS Calculated Indicator
12	O	ELCT	N		F	Election Type Indicator
13	O	LOTO	N		F	Lottery Type
14	O	CEFI	N		F	Certification Format Indicator
15	O	CONS	N		F	Consent Type Indicator
16	O	INFO	N		F	Information Type Indicator
<u>17</u>	<u>O</u>	<u>TNDP</u>	<u>N</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>F</u>	<u>Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds Indicator</u>

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADDB	Additional Business Process Indicator	Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.
------	---------------------------------------	--

CEFI	Certification Format Indicator	Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.
CHAN	Change Type Indicator	Specifies the type of change announced.
CONS	Consent Type Indicator	Specifies the type of consent announced.
CONV	Conversion Type Indicator	Specifies the conversion type of an instrument.
DITY	Occurrence Type Indicator	Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.
DIVI	Dividend Type Indicator	Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.
ECIO	Capital Gain In/Out Indicator	Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units ( ...) (Article 6(1d)).
ELCT	Election Type Indicator	Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.
ESTA	Corporate Action Event Stage	Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.
INFO	Information Type Indicator	Specifies the type of information event.
LOTO	Lottery Type	Specifies the type of lottery announced.
OFFE	Offer Type Indicator	Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution Type Indicator	Intermediates securities distribution type.
SELL	Renounceable Status of Entitlement Indicator	Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.
TDTA	TID/TIS Calculated Indicator	Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share.
<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds Indicator</a>	<a href="#">Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event.</a>

## CODES

If Qualifier is DIVI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less the amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.

REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of Cash distributed.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	Special Dividend with Reinvestment	Special dividend with reinvestment component.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CONV and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FINL	Final	This is a final conversion.
INTE	Interim	This is an interim conversion.

## CODES

If Qualifier is DITY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FINL	Final	This is a final payment.
INTE	Interim	This is an interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	The event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	Rolling	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

## CODES

If Qualifier is OFFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DISS	Dissenter's Rights	Securities' holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.
ERUN	Restriction Exchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
FCFS	First Come First Served	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	Final Offer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50% accepted on a tender.
PART	Partial Offer	Partial offer.
SQUE	Squeeze Out Bid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.

## CODES

If Qualifier is SELL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREN	Non Renounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

## CODES

If Qualifier is ESTA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting or through consent or according to the terms of the CA event, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Closed/Deactivated	The offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	Cancellation and Re-Run	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	The event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	Supplemental Cancellation and Re-Run	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	Period of Action	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	Supplemental Cancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	Subject to Approval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting or through consent or according to the terms of the CA event, for example, dividend.
UNAC	Unconditional as to Acceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	Wholly Unconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

## CODES

If Qualifier is ADDB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACLA	Automatic Market Claims	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer (typically, a CSD).
ATXF	Subject to Transformation	As a result of the Corporate Action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CAPA	Preliminary Advice of Payment	The message is a preliminary advice of payment.

CLAI	Claim or Compensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
CNTR	Cancel Underlying Trades	As a result of the Corporate Action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (:22F::CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	Full Pre-Funding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
NAMC	No Automatic Market Claims and Transformations	The event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer (typically, a CSD).
NPLE	No Split Election	The issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
PPRE	Partial Pre-Funding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event .
PPUT	Partial Mandatory Put Redemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
REAC	Required Action	Proceeds/entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
REVR	Reversal	Notification of a reversal.
SCHM	Scheme/Plan of Arrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
TAXR	Tax Refund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CHAN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BERE	Bearer to Registered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.
DEPH	Dematerialised to Physical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	Global Permanent to Physical	Change from global permanent to physical form.

GTGP	Global Temporary to Global Permanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	Global Temporary to Physical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	Change of the issuing company's name. Event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	Physical to Dematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	Registered to Bearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RHD1 and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BIDS	Reverse Rights	Distribution of reverser rights.
BONU	Bonus Rights	Distribution of bonus rights.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment Securities	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of dividend option.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Subscription Rights	Distribution of subscription rights.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
PRIO	Open Offer Rights	Distribution of open offer rights.

SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

## CODES

If Qualifier is ECIO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EUSI	In Scope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	Not In Scope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TDTA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

TDIN	Not Calculated	The fund is NOT calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIY	Calculated	The fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

## CODES

If Qualifier is ELCT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SEQD	Sequestered Election	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.
DRCT	Direct Election	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.

## CODES

If Qualifier is LOTO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ORIG	Original Lottery Notification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	Supplemental Lottery Notification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CEFI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELEC	Electronic Format	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical Format	Certification must be provided in physical format.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CONS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CTRM	Change in Terms	This is a change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	Due and Payable	This is a change in the due and payable conditions.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is INFO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

CONF	Conference Call	The information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.
------	-----------------	--

**CODES**

If Qualifier is TNDP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States.

**USAGE RULES**

An Eligible Balance Notification (:23G:REPE) shall be considered as a preadvice only when 22F::ADDB//CAPA is present.

**52. Field 94E: Place****FORMAT**

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Address)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEET	N		E	Meeting Place



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	MET2	N		E	Meeting Place 2
3	O	MET3	N		E	Meeting Place 3
4	O	NPLI	N		E	New Place of Incorporation

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEET	Meeting Place	Place of the company's meeting for the scheduled meeting date.
MET2	Meeting Place 2	Place of the company's meeting for the scheduled second meeting date.
MET3	Meeting Place 3	Place of the company's meeting for the scheduled third meeting date.
NPLI	New Place of Incorporation	New company's place of incorporation.

**53. Field 70a: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option G	:4!c//10*35z	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence D

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OFFO	R		E	Offeror
2	O	WEBB	N		E or G	Web Site Address
3	O	NAME	N	C10	E	Name

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

NAME	Name	Provides the new name of a company following a name change.
OFFO	Offeror	Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

WEBB	Web Site Address	Provides the web address published for the event, that is the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.
------	------------------	--

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Narrative for option G of this field may contain any character defined in the Z SWIFT character set. This character set contains the characters from both the SWIFT X and Y character sets plus the characters @, \_ and #. The following contains a complete list of all characters permitted in the Z character set.

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

0123456789

. , - ( ) / + ' = : ? @ \_ # Cr Lf Space { ! " % & \* ; < >

#### USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the narrative qualifier definition for example, TXNR, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

### 54. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence D

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL	Corporate Action Details
--------	--------------------------

### 55. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CAOPTN      Corporate Action Options

## 56. Field 13A: Number Identification: CA Option Number

**FORMAT**

Option A                      :4!c//3!c                      (Qualifier)(Number Id)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence E

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAON	N		A	CA Option Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAON      CA Option Number      Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number Id must be a number ranging from 001 to 999 (Error code(s): K13).

**USAGE RULES**

For differentiation between options, the corporate action option number CAON is preferred rather than the corporate action option code indicator CAOP, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

## 57. Field 22F: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAOP	N		F	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator
2	O	DISF	N		F	Disposition of Fractions Indicator
3	O	OFFE	R		F	Offer Type Indicator
4	O	OPTF	R		F	Option Features Indicator
5	O	OSTA	N		F	Option Status
6	O	CETI	R		F	Certification/Breakdown Type Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAOP	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator	Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.
CETI	Certification/Breakdown Type Indicator	Specifies the type of certification/breakdown.
DISF	Disposition of Fractions Indicator	Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.
OFFE	Offer Type Indicator	Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.
OPTF	Option Features Indicator	Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.
OSTA	Option Status	Specifies the status of the option.

### CODES

If Qualifier is CAOP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	Vote Against Management	Vote against management.
BSPL	Bonus Share Plan	Receive equities from the Share Premium Reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	Buy Up	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	Cash and Securities	Corporate action option includes a distribution of both cash and securities to holders.
CASH	Cash	Distribution of cash to holders.
CEXC	Consent and Exchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	Consent Denied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	Consent Granted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	Consent and Tender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MNGT	Vote With Management	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	An option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	No Action	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	Non Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Non-Qualified Investor.
OFFR	Proposed Rate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	Proxy Card	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
PRUN	Unknown Proceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
QINV	Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Qualified Investor.
SECU	Securities Option	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	Sell Entitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	Split Instruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.

## CODES

If Qualifier is DISF and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYU	Buy Up	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	Fractional Part for Cash	Receive cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	Distributed	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	Round Down	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
RDUP	Round Up	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
STAN	Standard	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

## CODES

If Qualifier is OFFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DISS	Dissenter's Rights	Securities' holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.
ERUN	Restriction Exchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
FCFS	First Come First Served	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	Final Offer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50% accepted on a tender.
PART	Partial Offer	Partial offer.
SQUE	Squeeze Out Bid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.

## CODES

If Qualifier is OPTF and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASVO	Account Servicer Option	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	Beneficiary Owner Instruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.

CAOS	Corporate Action Option Applicability	The option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of Equity Linked Notes or warrants.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	Maximum Cash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	Maximum Securities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	No Service Offered Indicator	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	Odd Lot Preference	Tender or Exchange with the Odd Lot Preference.
PINS	Previous Instruction Invalidity	Indicates that the previously sent instructions become invalid. It is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Pro Ration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
QCAS	Instruct Cash Amount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
VVPR	Reduced Withholding Tax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

## CODES

If Qualifier is OSTA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CETI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACCI	Accredited Investor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	Country of Domicile	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
FRAC	Fraction Breakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.
FULL	Full Beneficial Owner Break Down	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.

NCOM	Non-Company Related Person	The holder of the security has to certify he is a Non-Company related person.
NDOM	Country of Non-Domicile	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
PABD	(I)CSD participant breakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
PAPW	Beneficial Owner's Paperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
QIBB	QIB Certification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	Tax Rate Break Down	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.

## USAGE RULES

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the use and combination of Corporate Action Event Indicator, Mandatory/Voluntary Indicator and Corporate Action Option Code Indicator. This document, the Event Interpretation Grid, is available on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 58. Field 94C: Place

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	NDOM	R		C	Country of NON-Domicile
2	O	DOMI	R		C	Country of Domicile Validity

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:



DOMI	Country of Domicile Validity	Indicates the country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.
NDOM	Country of NON-Domicile	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

## 59. Field 11A: Currency: Currency Option

#### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OPTN	N		A	Currency Option

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

OPTN	Currency Option	Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.
------	-----------------	---

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 60. Field 17B: Flag

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//1!a (Qualifier)(Flag)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence E

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DFLT	N		B	Default Processing Flag
	or	STIN	N		B	Standing Instruction Flag
2	O	RCHG	N		B	Charges Flag
3	O	CERT	N		B	Certification/Breakdown Flag
4	O	WTHD	N		B	Withdrawal Allowed Flag
5	O	CHAN	N		B	Change Allowed Flag
6	O	APLI	N		B	Applied Option Flag

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

APLI	Applied Option Flag	Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.
CERT	Certification/ Breakdown Flag	Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.
CHAN	Change Allowed Flag	Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.
DFLT	Default Processing Flag	Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.
RCHG	Charges Flag	Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.
STIN	Standing Instruction Flag	Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.
WTHD	Withdrawal Allowed Flag	Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

## CODES

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

## USAGE RULES

The qualifier APLI should only be used with value Y for mandatory events that require account owner action that is when :22F::ADDB//REAC is used in sequence D. The qualifier APLI should not be used when the DFLT flag value is Y.

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

If qualifiers CHAN or WTHD are used, then field :69a::REVO must be used in sequence E to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

## 61. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 62. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c//[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)
Option F	:4!c//[8c]/4!c6!n	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)(Time)

Option J :4!c//8!n6!n/4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Identifier Code)  
Option K :4!c/8c/8!n6!n/34x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date)(Time)(Proprietary Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DVCP	N		A, B, or C	Depository Cover Expiration Date/Time
2	O	EARD	N		A, B, C, or E	Early Response Deadline Date/Time
3	O	EXPI	N		A, B, or C	Expiry Date/Time
4	O	MKDT	N		A, B, C, or E	Market Deadline Date/Time
5	O	PODT	N		A, B, C, or E	Protect Date/Time
6	O	SUBS	N		A, B, or C	Subscription Cost Debit Date/Time
7	O	RDDT	N		A, B, C, E, or F	Response Deadline Date/Time
8	O	CVPR	N		A, B, C, or E	Cover Expiration Date/Time
9	O	BORD	R	<a href="#">C21</a> , <a href="#">C22</a>	A, B, C, E, J, or K	Stock Lending Deadline Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BORD	Stock Lending Deadline Date/Time	Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.
CVPR	Cover Expiration Date/Time	Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.
DVCP	Depository Cover Expiration Date/Time	The last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

EARD	Early Response Deadline Date/Time	Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in an SLA.
EXPI	Expiry Date/Time	Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
MKDT	Market Deadline Date/Time	Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an election instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.
PODT	Protect Date/Time	Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.
RDDT	Response Deadline Date/Time	Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in an SLA.
SUBS	Subscription Cost Debit Date/Time	Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is RDDT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
------	---------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

In option K, Proprietary Code must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option K, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**63. Field 69a: Period**

## FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date1)(Date2)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date1)(Time1)(Date2)(Time2)
Option C	:4!c//8!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date Code)
Option D	:4!c//8!n6!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date Code)
Option E	:4!c//4!c/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)(Time)
Option J	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Date Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Price Calculation Period
2	O	REVO	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Revocability Period
3	O	PWAL	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Period of Action
4	O	PARL	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Parallel Trading Period
5	O	SUSP	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Suspension of Privilege
6	O	AREV	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Account Servicer Revocability Period
7	O	DSWO	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Depository Suspension Period for Withdrawal in Street Name on Outturn Security

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

AREV	Account Servicer Revocability Period	Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.
DSWO	Depository Suspension Period for Withdrawal in Street Name on Outturn Security	Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.
PARL	Parallel Trading Period	Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.
PRIC	Price Calculation Period	Period during which the price of a security is determined.
PWAL	Period of Action	Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.
REVO	Revocability Period	Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.
SUSP	Suspension of Privilege	Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

## CODES

In option C or D or E or F or J, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K69):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 64. Field 92a: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option B	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
Option F	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option H	:4!c//3!a15d/4!c	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)

Option J	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/3!a15d[/4!c]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)
Option K	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Rate Type Code)
Option R	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Rate)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	GRSS	R	C7, C8	F, H, J, or K	Gross Dividend Rate
2	O	TAXR	R	<a href="#">C7</a> , <a href="#">C8</a> , C19	A, F, K, or R	Withholding Tax Rate
3	O	ATAX	N		A, F, or K	Additional Tax
4	O	INDX	N		A, F, or K	Index Factor
5	O	OVEP	N		A or K	Maximum Allowed Oversubscription Rate
6	O	PROR	N		A or K	Pro-Ration Rate
7	O	INTP	R		A, F, J, or K	Interest Rate Used for Payment
8	O	TDMT	R		J	Taxable Income Per Dividend/Share
9	O	NETT	R	C7, C8	F, H, J, or K	Net Dividend Rate
10	O	IDFX	N		B	Issuer Declared Exchange Rate
11	O	TXIN	N		A, F, or K	Tax on Income
12	O	WITL	R	<a href="#">C7</a> , <a href="#">C8</a>	A, F, K, or R	Second Level Tax

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ATAX	Additional Tax	Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.
GRSS	Gross Dividend Rate	Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.



IDFX	Issuer Declared Exchange Rate	Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.
INTP	Interest Rate Used for Payment	The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.
NETT	Net Dividend Rate	Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.
OVEP	Maximum Allowed Oversubscription Rate	A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50%.
PROR	Pro-Ration Rate	Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.
TAXR	Withholding Tax Rate	Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.
TDMT	Taxable Income Per Dividend/Share	Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.
TXIN	Tax on Income	Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.
WITL	Second Level Tax	Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

## CODES

In option H, Rate Status must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ACTU	Actual Rate	Rate is actual.
INDI	Indicative Rate	Rate is indicative.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is GRSS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

CAPO	Capital Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income</a>	<a href="#">Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.</a>
FLFR	Fully Franked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	Income Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

|

INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	Long Term Capital Gain	Long term capital gain.
REES	Real Estate Property Income Portion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
STCG	Short Term Capital Gain	Short term capital gain.
TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	Tax Deferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	Tax Free	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Unfranked.

#### CODES

In option J, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Status, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ACTU	Actual Rate	Rate is actual.
INDI	Indicative Rate	Rate is indicative.

#### CODES

In option K, if Qualifier is GRSS or Qualifier is INTP, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

NILP	Nil Payment	Rate will not be paid.
UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### CODES

In option K, if Qualifier is TAXR or Qualifier is ATAX or Qualifier is INDX or Qualifier is OVEP or Qualifier is PROR or Qualifier is NETT or Qualifier is TXIN or Qualifier is WITL, Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	--------------	--

#### CODES

In option R, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

BWIT	Back Up Withholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to Back up Withholding.
------	---------------------	---

FTCA	FATCA Tax	Withholding Tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRA Tax	Withholding tax related to income subject NRA (Non Resident Alien).

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is INTP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is TDMT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
------	-----------------	--

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

CAPO	Capital Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income</a>	<a href="#">Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.</a>
FLFR	Fully Franked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	Income Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	Real Estate Property Income Portion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	Tax Deferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	Tax Free	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Unfranked.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity, Rate and Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

When Sign is present, Rate must not be zero (Error code(s): T14).

Currency Code, First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

ACTU is the default value for Rate Status.

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

Rate Type Code NILP (Nil Payment), available for use with rate qualifier GRSS (Gross Dividend Rate) and INTP (Interest Rate Used for Payment), can only be used with Corporate Action Event Types :22F::CAEV//DVCA (Cash Dividend) and :22F::CAEV//INTR (Interest Payment).

Sequence D Interest Rate :92a::INTR and sequence E Interest Rate Used for Payment :92a::INTP usage must not be mixed. INTR is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. INTP is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

In format option B, for the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency. (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 65. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)
Option E	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Price Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CINL	N		A, B, or E	Cash in Lieu of Shares Price
2	O	OSUB	N		A, B, or E	Over-subscription Deposit Price
<u>3</u>	<u>O</u>	<u>MACI</u>	<u>N</u>	<u>C20</u>	<u>B or E</u>	<u>Maximum Cash To Instruct</u>

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
<a href="#">4</a>	<a href="#">O</a>	<a href="#">MICI</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">C20</a>	<a href="#">B or E</a>	<a href="#">Minimum Cash To Instruct</a>
<a href="#">5</a>	<a href="#">O</a>	<a href="#">MMCI</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">C20</a>	<a href="#">B or E</a>	<a href="#">Minimum Multiple Cash To Instruct</a>

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CINL	Cash in Lieu of Shares Price	Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.
<a href="#">MACI</a>	<a href="#">Maximum Cash To Instruct</a>	<a href="#">Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.</a>
<a href="#">MICI</a>	<a href="#">Minimum Cash To Instruct</a>	<a href="#">Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.</a>
<a href="#">MMCI</a>	<a href="#">Minimum Multiple Cash To Instruct</a>	<a href="#">Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.</a>
OSUB	Over-subscription Deposit Price	Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, [if Qualifier is CINL or Qualifier is OSUB](#), Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## CODES

In option E, Price Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K90):

UKWN      Unknown Price      Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is MACI or Qualifier is MICI or Qualifier is MMCI, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

<u>ACTU</u>	<u>Actual Amount</u>	<u>Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.</u>
<u>PLOT</u>	<u>Lot</u>	<u>Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.</u>

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

## 66. Field 36a: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)
Option C	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Quantity Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MAEX	N		B or C	Maximum Quantity To Instruct
2	O	MIEX	N		B or C	Minimum Quantity To Instruct
3	O	MILT	N		B or C	Minimum Multiple Quantity To Instruct
4	O	NBLT	N		B or C	New Board Lot Quantity
5	O	NEWD	N		B or C	New Denomination Quantity

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	BOLQ	N		B or C	Back End Odd Lot Quantity
7	O	FOLQ	N		B or C	Front End Odd Lot Quantity

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BOLQ	Back End Odd Lot Quantity	Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.
FOLQ	Front End Odd Lot Quantity	Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.
MAEX	Maximum Quantity To Instruct	Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.
MIEX	Minimum Quantity To Instruct	Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.
MILT	Minimum Multiple Quantity To Instruct	Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.
NBLT	New Board Lot Quantity	Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.
NEWD	New Denomination Quantity	New Denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

## CODES

In option B, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is MAEX or Qualifier is MIEX, Quantity Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

ANYA	Any and All	
UKWN	Unknown Quantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is MILT or Qualifier is NBLT or Qualifier is NEWD or Qualifier is BOLQ or Qualifier is FOLQ, Quantity Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

UKWN      Unknown Quantity      Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**67. Field 16R: Start of Block**

## FORMAT

Option R                      16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SECMOVE              Securities Movement

**68. Field 22a: Indicator**

## FORMAT

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)  
Option H                      :4!c//4!c                      (Qualifier)(Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CRDB	N		H	Credit/Debit Indicator
2	O	TEMP	N		F	Temporary Indicator
3	O	NELP	N		F	Non Eligible Proceeds Indicator
4	O	TXAP	N		F	Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator
5	O	NSIS	N		H	New Securities Issuance Indicator



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	ITYP	N		F	Type of Income
7	O	ETYP	R		F	Type of Exemption

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CRDB	Credit/Debit Indicator	Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.
ETYP	Type of Exemption	Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.
ITYP	Type of Income	Specifies the type of income.
NELP	Non Eligible Proceeds Indicator	Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the CSD. Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the CA outcome to be credited.
NSIS	New Securities Issuance Indicator	Indicates whether the securities are newly issued or not.
TEMP	Temporary Indicator	Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.
TXAP	Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator	Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer/offeror.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is CRDB, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CRED	Credit	Value is a credit.
DEBT	Debit	Value is a debit.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TEMP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

TEMP	Temporary Financial Instrument Identification	Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.
------	---	--

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is NELP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NELS	Non Eligible Security	Security not eligible in the CSD.
------	-----------------------	-----------------------------------

NELC	Non Eligible Currency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the CSD.
ACLI	Account Limitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	Other Non Eligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TXAP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

TXBL	Taxable	The securities proceeds are taxable.
------	---------	--------------------------------------

#### CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is NSIS, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFE	Defeased Security Indicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date.
EXIS	Existing Issue	The securities proceeds are not new issues.
NDEF	Non Defeased Security Indicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security.
NEIS	New Issue	The securities proceeds are newly issued.
NREF	Non-Refunded Security Indicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REFU	Refunded Security Indicator	New security issued which has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is TXAP and Data Source Scheme is present, for example, IRSX in the United States, then the lists of Issuer/Offor Taxability codes that may be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is ITYP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States or DGIX for France. The lists of income type codes to be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

## CODES

If Qualifier is ETYP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States. The lists of exemption type codes to be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## USAGE RULES

The Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator (TXAP) may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message. It must not be used in events such as dividend or interest .

# 69. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

## FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1

## DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

## USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 70. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA Financial Instrument Attributes

## 71. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E1a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS Place of Listing Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH Stock Exchange Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of listing is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of listing is the secondary market.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'  
(Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

# 72. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator

## FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E1a

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
------	--	---

## CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
------	---	---

A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).

A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## 73. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E1a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

**USAGE RULES**

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 74. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

**FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)
----------	-----------	----------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E1a



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO      Currency of Denomination      Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

**75. Field 98A: Date/Time****FORMAT**

Option A      :4!c//8!n      (Qualifier)(Date)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E1a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Fixing Date
3	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
4	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
5	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
6	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
7	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
8	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
FRNR	Floating Rate Fixing Date	Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

#### USAGE RULES

In sequence B1 and E1a, MATU provides generic information about the final maturity of an instrument. In sequence D, MATU is to be used only in the case of event "maturity extension" EXTM (in sequence A, field :22F::CAEV//EXTM) to provide the extended maturity date.

## 76. Field 90a: Price: Issue Price

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)
Option E	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Price Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E1a

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ISSU	N		A, B, or E	Issue Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ISSU	Issue Price	Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.
------	-------------	---

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## CODES

In option E, Price Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K90):

UKWN	Unknown Price	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	---------------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

## 77. Field 92a: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)  
 Option K :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Rate Type Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E1a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A or K	Previous Factor
2	O	NWFC	N		A or K	Next Factor
3	O	INTR	N		A or K	Interest Rate
4	O	NXRT	N		A or K	Next Interest Rate

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

### CODES

In option K, Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	--------------	--

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except for previous (PRFC) and next (NWFC) factor rates (typically defined as a decimal), when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PRFC (Previous Factor) provides the factor applicable before redemption and NWFC provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 78. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E1a

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	MIEX	N		B	Minimum Quantity To Instruct
3	O	MILT	N		B	Minimum Multiple Quantity To Instruct
4	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MIEX	Minimum Quantity To Instruct	Minimum quantity of financial instrument that must be instructed.
MILT	Minimum Multiple Quantity To Instruct	Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that must be instructed.
MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

### CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**79. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA                      Financial Instrument Attributes

**80. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Entitled Quantity****FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c//4!c/15d                      (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ENTL	R	C13	B	Entitled Quantity

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ENTL	Entitled Quantity	Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).
------	-------------------	--

## CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 81. Field 94a: Place

## FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		B, C, or F	Place of Safekeeping
2	O	COIN	N		C	Country of Income Source

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COIN	Country of Income Source	Indicates the country from which the income originates.
SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

## **CODES**

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	-----------------------	--

## **CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## **NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## **82. Field 22F: Indicator: Disposition of Fractions**

### **FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### **PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E1



**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DISF	N		F	Disposition of Fractions

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DISF	Disposition of Fractions	Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.
------	--------------------------	---

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYU	Buy Up	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	Fractional Part for Cash	Receive cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	Distributed	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	Round Down	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
RDUP	Round Up	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
STAN	Standard	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

**83. Field 11A: Currency: Currency Option****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OPTN	N		A	Currency Option

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

OPTN	Currency Option	Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.
------	-----------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

**84. Field 69a: Period: Trading Period****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date1)(Date2)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date1)(Time1)(Date2)(Time2)
Option C	:4!c//8!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date Code)
Option D	:4!c//8!n6!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date Code)
Option E	:4!c//4!c/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)(Time)
Option J	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Date Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRDP	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Trading Period

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRDP	Trading Period	Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.
------	----------------	--

**CODES**

In option C or D or E or F or J, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K69):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
------	---------------	--

UKWN      Unknown Date      Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 85. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)
Option E	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Price Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d/4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)
Option J	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code1)(Amount1)(Currency Code2)(Amount2)
Option K	:4!c//15d	(Qualifier)(Index Points)
Option L	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Index Points)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A, B, or E	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A, B, or E	Market Price
2	O	CINL	N		A, B, or E	Cash in Lieu of Shares Price
3	O	OFFR	N		A, B, E, F, J, or L	Generic Cash Price Received per Product
4	O	PRPP	N		A, B, E, or K	Generic Cash Price Paid per Product
5	O	CAVA	N		B or E	Cash Value for Tax

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAVA	Cash Value for Tax	Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.
CINL	Cash in Lieu of Shares Price	Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.
OFFR	Generic Cash Price Received per Product	Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.
PRPP	Generic Cash Price Paid per Product	Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B or F or J, if Qualifier is INDC or Qualifier is MRKT or Qualifier is CINL or Qualifier is OFFR or Qualifier is PRPP, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## CODES

In option E, if Qualifier is INDC or Qualifier is MRKT or Qualifier is CINL or Qualifier is PRPP or Qualifier is CAVA, Price Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K90):

UKWN	Unknown Price	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	---------------	---

## CODES

In option E, if Qualifier is OFFR, Price Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

NILP	Nil Payment	Price will not be paid.
TBSP	To be Specified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown Price	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is OFFR, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is CAVA, Amount Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
------	---------------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price, Amount, Quantity and Index Points must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

When Sign is present, Index Points must not be zero (Error code(s): T14).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

## 86. Field 92a: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option D	:4!c//15d/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity1)(Quantity2)
Option F	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)
<del>Option J</del>	<del>:4!c/[8c]/4!c/3!a15d/[4!c]</del>	<del>(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)</del>
Option K	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Rate Type Code)
Option L	:4!c//3!a15d/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Amount1)(Second Currency Code)(Amount2)
Option M	:4!c//3!a15d/15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Quantity)
Option N	:4!c//15d/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADEX	N		D, K, or L	Additional for Existing Securities
2	O	NEWO	N		D, K, L, M, or N	New to Old
3	O	ADSR	N		D, K, or L	Additional for Subscribed Resultant Securities
4	O	TRAT	N		A	Transformation Rate
5	O	CHAR	N		A, F, or K	Charges/Fees
6	O	FISC	N		A or K	Fiscal Stamp
7	O	RATE	N		A or K	Applicable Rate
8	O	TAXC	<del>NR</del>	<del>G7, G8</del>	A, F, <del>J</del> , or K	Tax Credit Rate
9	O	TRAX	N		A or K	Financial Transaction Tax Rate

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADEX	Additional for Existing Securities	Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.
ADSR	Additional for Subscribed Resultant Securities	Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.
FISC	Fiscal Stamp	Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.
NEWO	New to Old	Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.
RATE	Applicable Rate	Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.
TAXC	Tax Credit Rate	Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.
TRAT	Transformation Rate	Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.
TRAX	Financial Transaction Tax Rate	Rate of financial transaction tax.

## CODES

In option K, Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	--------------	--

## CODES

~~In option J, if Qualifier is TAXC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):~~

<del>IMPU</del>	<del>Imputed Tax</del>	<del>Imputed tax.</del>
<del>PREC</del>	<del>Precompte</del>	<del>Precompte.</del>
<del>TIER</del>	<del>One-Tier Tax</del>	<del>One-tier tax.</del>

## CODES

~~In option J, if Qualifier is TAXC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Status, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):~~

<del>ACTU</del>	<del>Actual Rate</del>	<del>Rate is actual.</del>
<del>INDI</del>	<del>Indicative Rate</del>	<del>Rate is indicative.</del>

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity, Rate and Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency Code, First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency. (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

~~ACTU is the default value for Rate Status.~~

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

## 87. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PAYD	N		A, B, or C	Payment Date/Time
2	O	AVAL	N		A, B, or C	Available Date/Time For Trading
3	O	DIVR	N		A, B, or C	Dividend Ranking Date/Time
4	O	EARL	N		A, B, C, or E	Earliest Payment Date/Time



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	O	PPDT	N		A, B, or C	Pari Passu Date/Time
6	O	LTRD	N		A, B, or C	Last Trading Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

AVAL	Available Date/ Time For Trading	Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.
DIVR	Dividend Ranking Date/Time	Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.
EARL	Earliest Payment Date/Time	Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.
LTRD	Last Trading Date/ Time	Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.
PAYD	Payment Date/ Time	Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).
PPDT	Pari Passu Date/ Time	Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 88. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SECMOVE                Securities Movement

**89. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                                16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHMOVE                Cash Movement

**90. Field 22a: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CRDB	N		H	Credit/Debit Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	CONT	N		H	Contractual Payment Indicator
3	O	NELP	N		F	Non Eligible Proceeds Indicator
4	O	ITYP	N		F	Type of Income
5	O	TXAP	N		F	Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator
6	O	ETYP	R		F	Type of Exemption

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CONT	Contractual Payment Indicator	Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.
CRDB	Credit/Debit Indicator	Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.
ETYP	Type of Exemption	Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.
ITYP	Type of Income	Specifies the type of income.
NELP	Non Eligible Proceeds Indicator	Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the CSD. Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the CA outcome to be credited.
TXAP	Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator	Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer/offeror.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is CRDB, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CRED	Credit	Value is a credit.
DEBT	Debit	Value is a debit.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is CONT, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

ACTU	Actual	Payment will be made upon actual receipt of funds.
------	--------	--

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is NELP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACLI	Account Limitation	Participant's account limitation.
NELC	Non Eligible Currency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the CSD.

ONEL	Other Non Eligibility	Other source of non eligibility.
------	-----------------------	----------------------------------

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TXAP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

TXBL	Taxable	The securities proceeds are taxable.
------	---------	--------------------------------------

**CODES**

If Qualifier is ITYP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States or DGIX for France. The lists of income type codes to be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is TXAP and Data Source Scheme is present, for example, IRSX in the United States, then the lists of Issuer/Offeror Taxability codes that may be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is ETYP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States. The lists of exemption type codes to be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

**USAGE RULES**

The Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator (TXAP) may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message. It must not be used in events such as dividend or interest .

## 91. Field 94C: Place: Country of Income Source

**FORMAT**

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
----------	-----------	---------------------------

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence E2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COIN	N		C	Country of Income Source

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COIN      Country of Income      Indicates the country from which the income originates.  
Source

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

## 92. Field 97a: Account: Cash Account

## FORMAT

Option A                    :4!c//35x                    (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
Option E                    :4!c//34x                    (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH      Cash Account      Account in which cash is maintained.

## 93. Field 19B: Amount

## FORMAT

Option B                    :4!c//3!a15d                    (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

## PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional subsequence E2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ENTL	N		B	Entitled Amount
2	O	RESU	N		B	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		B	Original Currency and Ordered Amount
4	O	CAPG	N		B	Capital Gains Amount
5	O	INDM	N		B	Indemnity Amount
6	O	CINL	N		B	Cash in Lieu of Shares
7	O	CHAR	N		B	Charges/Fees Amount
8	O	FLFR	N		B	Fully Franked Amount
9	O	UNFR	N		B	Unfranked Amount
10	O	TXFR	N		B	Tax Free Amount
11	O	TXDF	N		B	Tax Deferred Amount
12	O	SOIC	N		B	Sundry/Other Income Amount
13	O	GRSS	N		B	Gross Amount
14	O	INTR	N		B	Interest Amount
15	O	MKTC	N		B	Market Claim
16	O	NETT	N		B	Net Cash Amount
17	O	PRIN	N		B	Principal or Corpus
18	O	REIN	N		B	Reinvestment Amount
19	O	TAXC	N		B	Amount of Tax Credit
20	O	TAXR	N		B	Withholding Tax Amount
21	O	WITL	N		B	Second Level Tax Amount
22	O	REDP	N		B	Redemption Premium Amount
23	O	ATAX	N		B	Additional Tax Amount
24	O	INCO	N		B	Income Portion
25	O	EXEC	N		B	Executing Broker's Amount
26	O	LOCO	N		B	Local Broker's Commission
27	O	PAMM	N		B	Paying/Sub-paying Agent Commission
28	O	REGF	N		B	Regulatory Fees
29	O	SHIP	N		B	Shipping
30	O	SOFE	N		B	Solicitation Fee

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
31	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty
32	O	STEX	N		B	Stock Exchange Tax
33	O	VATA	N		B	Value-Added Tax
34	O	FISC	N		B	Fiscal Stamp
35	O	MFDV	N		B	Manufactured Dividend/Payment
36	O	TXRC	N		B	Reclaim of Taxes
37	O	EUTR	N		B	EU Tax Retention Amount
38	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Amount
39	O	EQU	N		B	Equalisation Amount
40	O	FTCA	N		B	FATCA Tax Amount
41	O	NRAT	N		B	NRA Tax Amount
42	O	BWIT	N		B	Back Up Withholding Tax Amount
43	O	TXIN	N		B	Tax on Income Amount
44	O	TRAX	N		B	Transaction Tax
45	<a href="#">O</a>	<a href="#">DEEM</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">B</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Amount</a>
46	<a href="#">O</a>	<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">B</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income Amount</a>

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
ATAX	Additional Tax Amount	Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.
BWIT	Back Up Withholding Tax Amount	Amount of tax related to back up withholding.
CAPG	Capital Gains Amount	Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income Amount</a>	<a href="#">Amount relating to a conduit foreign income.</a>
CHAR	Charges/Fees Amount	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CINL	Cash in Lieu of Shares	Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.
<a href="#">DEEM</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Amount</a>	<a href="#">Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.</a>

ENTL	Entitled Amount	Cash amount based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).
EQUL	Equalisation Amount	Average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount	Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.
EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
FISC	Fiscal Stamp	Amount of fiscal tax to apply.
FLFR	Fully Franked Amount	Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
FTCA	FATCA Tax Amount	FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.
GRSS	Gross Amount	Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.
INCO	Income Portion	Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INDM	Indemnity Amount	(Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.
INTR	Interest Amount	Amount of money representing a coupon payment.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Local broker's commission.
MFDV	Manufactured Dividend/Payment	Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.
MKTC	Market Claim	Amount of money resulting from a market claim.
NETT	Net Cash Amount	Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.
NRAT	NRA Tax Amount	Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).
OCMT	Original Currency and Ordered Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PAMM	Paying/Sub-paying Agent Commission	Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.
PRIN	Principal or Corpus	Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.
REDP	Redemption Premium Amount	Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.



REIN	Reinvestment Amount	Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
SHIP	Shipping	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SOFE	Solicitation Fee	Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income Amount	Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TAXC	Amount of Tax Credit	Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.
TAXR	Withholding Tax Amount	Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
TXDF	Tax Deferred Amount	Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.
TXFR	Tax Free Amount	Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.
TXIN	Tax on Income Amount	Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.
TXRC	Reclaim of Taxes	Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.
UNFR	Unfranked Amount	Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount doesn't include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITL	Second Level Tax Amount	Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 94. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PAYD	N		A, B, or C	Payment Date/Time
2	O	VALU	N		A, B, or C	Value Date/Time
3	O	EARL	N		A, B, C, or E	Earliest Payment Date/Time
4	O	FXDT	N		A, B, or C	FX Rate Fixing Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

EARL	Earliest Payment Date/Time	Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.
FXDT	FX Rate Fixing Date/Time	Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.
PAYD	Payment Date/Time	Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).
VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

### CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is PAYD or Qualifier is EARL or Qualifier is FXDT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is VALU and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

UKWN      Unknown Date      Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

**95. Field 92a: Rate**

## FORMAT

Option A	:4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option B	:4!c/[3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
Option F	:4!c/[3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option H	:4!c/[3!a15d/4!c	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)
Option J	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/3!a15d/[4!c]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)
Option K	:4!c/4!c	(Qualifier)(Rate Type Code)
Option M	:4!c/[3!a15d/15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Quantity)
Option R	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Rate)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ATAX	N		A, F, or K	Additional Tax
2	O	CHAR	N		A, F, or K	Charges/Fees
3	O	EQU	N		F or K	Equalisation Rate
4	O	ESOF	N		A, F, K, or M	Early Solicitation Fee Rate

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	O	FISC	N		A or K	Fiscal Stamp
6	O	GRSS	R	C7, C8	F, H, J, or K	Gross Dividend Rate
7	O	EXCH	N	C1	B	Exchange Rate
8	O	INCE	N		A, F, or K	Third Party Incentive Rate
9	O	INTP	R		A, F, J, or K	Interest Rate Used for Payment
10	O	NETT	R	C7, C8	F, H, J, or K	Net Dividend Rate
<del>11</del>	<del>O</del>	<del>NRES</del>	<del>N</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>A, F, or K</del>	<del>Non-Resident Rate</del>
<del>11</del> <sup>12</sup>	O	RATE	N		A or K	Applicable Rate
<del>12</del> <sup>13</sup>	O	SOFE	N		A, F, K, or M	Solicitation Fee Rate
<del>13</del> <sup>14</sup>	O	TAXC	<del>NR</del>	<del>C7, C8</del>	<del>A, F, J,</del> or K	Tax Credit Rate
<del>14</del> <sup>15</sup>	O	TAXR	R	<del>C7, C8, C19</del>	A, F, K, or R	Withholding Tax Rate
<del>15</del> <sup>16</sup>	O	TXIN	N		A, F, or K	Tax on Income
<del>16</del> <sup>17</sup>	O	TXPR	N		A or K	Tax on Profits
<del>17</del> <sup>18</sup>	O	TXRC	N		A or K	Reclaim of Taxes Rate
<del>18</del> <sup>19</sup>	O	WITL	R	<del>C7, C8</del>	A, F, K, or R	Second Level Tax
<del>19</del>	<del>O</del>	<del>DEEM</del>	<del>R</del>	<del>C7, C8</del>	<del>A, F, J, K, or R</del>	<del>Deemed Rate</del>

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ATAX	Additional Tax	Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.
<u>DEEM</u>	<u>Deemed Rate</u>	<u>Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable .</u>
EQU	Equalisation Rate	The portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

ESOF	Early Solicitation Fee Rate	Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.
EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.
FISC	Fiscal Stamp	Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.
GRSS	Gross Dividend Rate	Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.
INCE	Third Party Incentive Rate	Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.
INTP	Interest Rate Used for Payment	The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.
NETT	Net Dividend Rate	Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.
<b>NRES</b>	<b>Non-Resident Rate</b>	<b>Rate per share to which a non-resident is entitled.</b>
RATE	Applicable Rate	Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.
SOFE	Solicitation Fee Rate	Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.
TAXC	Tax Credit Rate	Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.
TAXR	Withholding Tax Rate	Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.
TXIN	Tax on Income	Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.
TXPR	Tax on Profits	Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.
TXRC	Reclaim of Taxes Rate	Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.
WITL	Second Level Tax	Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

## CODES

In option K, if Qualifier is ATAX or Qualifier is CHAR or Qualifier is EQU or Qualifier is ESOF or Qualifier is FISC or Qualifier is INCE or Qualifier is NETT or Qualifier is ~~NRES or Qualifier is~~ RATE or Qualifier is SOFE or Qualifier is TAXC or Qualifier is TAXR or Qualifier is TXIN or Qualifier is TXPR or Qualifier is TXRC or Qualifier is WITL or Qualifier is DEEM , Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	--------------	--

## CODES

In option H, Rate Status must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ACTU	Actual Rate	Rate is actual.
INDI	Indicative Rate	Rate is indicative.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is GRSS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

CAPO	Capital Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income</a>	<a href="#">Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.</a>
FLFR	Fully Franked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
FUPU	Full Period Units Income Portion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
INCO	Income Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	Long Term Capital Gain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	Part Way Period Units Income Portion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	Real Estate Property Income Portion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
STCG	Short Term Capital Gain	Short term capital gain.
TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	Tax Deferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	Tax Free	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Unfranked.

## CODES

In option J, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Status, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ACTU	Actual Rate	Rate is actual.
------	-------------	-----------------

INDI	Indicative Rate	Rate is indicative/estimated.
------	-----------------	-------------------------------

## CODES

In option K, if Qualifier is GRSS or Qualifier is INTP, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

NILP	Nil Payment	Rate will not be paid.
UKWN	Unknown Rate	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is INTP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

CAPO	Capital Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income</a>	<a href="#">Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.</a>
FLFR	Fully Franked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
FUPU	Full Period Units Income Portion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
INCO	Income Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
PAPU	Part Way Period Units Income Portion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	Real Estate Property Income Portion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	Tax Deferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	Tax Free	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Unfranked.

**CODES**

In option J, if Qualifier is TAXC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

<del>IMPU</del>	<del>Imputed Tax</del>	<del>Imputed tax.</del>
<del>PREC</del>	<del>Precompte</del>	<del>Precompte.</del>
<del>TIER</del>	<del>One-Tier Tax</del>	<del>One-tier tax.</del>

**CODES**

In option R, if [Qualifier is TAXR or Qualifier is WITL and](#) Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

BWIT	Back Up Withholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to Back up Withholding.
FTCA	FATCA Tax	Withholding Tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRA Tax	Withholding tax related to income subject NRA (Non Resident Alien).

**CODES**

[In option J or R, if Qualifier is DEEM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes \(Error code\(s\): K92\):](#)

<a href="#">DEDI</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Dividend Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.</a>
<a href="#">DEFP</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Fund Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.</a>
<a href="#">DEIT</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Interest Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.</a>
<a href="#">DERY</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Royalties Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.</a>

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity, Rate and Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency Code, First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

**USAGE RULES**

ACTU is the default value for Rate Status.

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.



Except if notified differently in the rate definition, the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

Rate Type Code NILP (Nil Payment), available for use with rate qualifier GRSS (Gross Dividend Rate) and INTP (Interest Rate Used for Payment), can only be used with Corporate Action Event Types :22F::CAEV//DVCA (Cash Dividend) and :22F::CAEV//INTR (Interest Payment).

Sequence D Interest Rate :92a::INTR and sequence E2 Interest Rate Used for Payment :92a::INTP usage must not be mixed. INTR is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. INTP is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

In format option B, the order of the two currencies specified is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

In format option B, for the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency. (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 96. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)
Option E	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Price Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d/4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)
Option J	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option K	:4!c//15d	(Qualifier)(Index Points)
Option L	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Index Points)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence E2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OFFR	N		A, B, E, F, J, or L	Generic Cash Price Received per Product
2	O	PRPP	N		A, B, E, or K	Generic Cash Price Paid per Product

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

OFFR	Generic Cash Price Received per Product	Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.
PRPP	Generic Cash Price Paid per Product	Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**CODES**

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**CODES**

In option B or F or J, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**CODES**

In option E, if Qualifier is OFFR, Price Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

NILP	Nil Payment	Price will not be paid.
TBSP	To be Specified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown Price	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is OFFR, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option E, if Qualifier is PRPP, Price Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K90):

UKWN	Unknown Price	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
------	---------------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price, Amount, Quantity and Index Points must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

When Sign is present, Index Points must not be zero (Error code(s): T14).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

## 97. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence E2

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHMOVE      Cash Movement

**98. Field 70E: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option E      :4!c//10\*35x      (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence E

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADTX	N		E	Additional Text
2	O	TXNR	N		E	Narrative Version
3	O	INCO	R		E	Information Conditions
4	O	COMP	R		E	Information to be Complied With
5	O	NSER	R		E	Security Restriction
6	O	TAXE	R		E	Taxation Conditions
7	O	DISC	R		E	Disclaimer
8	O	CETI	R		E	Certification/Breakdown Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADTX	Additional Text	Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
CETI	Certification/ Breakdown Narrative	Provides additional information about the type of certification/ breakdown required.
COMP	Information to be Complied With	Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, QIB or SIL to be provided.
DISC	Disclaimer	Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

INCO	Information Conditions	Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50% acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.
NSER	Security Restriction	Provides restriction(s) on securities.
TAXE	Taxation Conditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the SLA.
TXNR	Narrative Version	Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the narrative qualifier definition for example, TXNR, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 99. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence E

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CAOPTN      Corporate Action Options

## 100. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO                      Additional Information

**101. Field 70E: Narrative****FORMAT**

Option E                      :4!c//10\*35x                      (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence F

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADTX	R	C4	E	Additional Text
2	O	TXNR	R		E	Narrative Version
3	O	REGI	R		E	Registration Details
4	O	INCO	R		E	Information Conditions
5	O	COMP	R		E	Information to be Complied With
6	O	PACO	R		E	Party Contact Narrative
7	O	TAXE	R		E	Taxation Conditions
8	O	DISC	R		E	Disclaimer
9	O	BAIN	R		E	Basket or Index Information
10	O	CETI	R		E	Certification/Breakdown Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADTX	Additional Text	Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
BAIN	Basket or Index Information	Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.
CETI	Certification/ Breakdown Narrative	Provides additional information about the type of certification/ breakdown required.

COMP	Information to be Complied With	Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, QIB or SIL to be provided.
DISC	Disclaimer	Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.
INCO	Information Conditions	Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50% acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.
PACO	Party Contact Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details	Provides information required for the registration.
TAXE	Taxation Conditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
TXNR	Narrative Version	Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the narrative qualifier definition for example, TXNR, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 102. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence F

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
3	O	ISAG	R		P, Q, or R	Issuer Agent

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	PAYA	R		P, Q, or R	Paying Agent
5	O	CODO	R		P, Q, or R	Sub-Paying Agent
6	O	REGR	N		P, Q, or R	Registrar
7	O	DROP	N		P, Q, or R	Drop Agent
8	O	PSAG	N		P, Q, or R	Physical Securities Agent
9	O	RESA	R		P, Q, or R	Reselling Agent
10	O	SOLA	R		P, Q, or R	Solicitation Agent
11	O	INFA	N		P, Q, or R	Information Agent

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CODO	Sub-Paying Agent	Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.
DROP	Drop Agent	A trust company, bank or similar financial institution who acts on behalf of an out of town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.
INFA	Information Agent	A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.
ISAG	Issuer Agent	Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
PAYA	Paying Agent	Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.
PSAG	Physical Securities Agent	A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.
REGR	Registrar	Party or Agent responsible for securities register maintenance and services.



---



---

RESA	Reselling Agent	A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.
SOLA	Solicitation Agent	A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

Qualifier ISAG must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

## 103. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence F

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information
---------	------------------------

## MT 565 Corporate Action Instruction

**This message type does not change in the Standards MT Release 2018.**

Details of this message are still available in the current version of the Standards MT documentation on [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > Ordering & Support > User Handbook Home > A-Z.

# MT 566 Corporate Action Confirmation

## MT 566 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to confirm to the account owner that securities and/or cash have been credited/debited to an account as the result of a corporate action event.

This message may also be used to:

- reverse a previously sent corporate action confirmation
- re-send a corporate action confirmation previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message.

## MT 566 Format Specifications

### MT 566 Corporate Action Confirmation

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	2
-----						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c/4!c]	3
M	22F	CAEV	Indicator	Corporate Action Event Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	4
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A or C	5
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Underlying Securities						
M	16R			Start of Block	USECU	12
O	95a	ACOW	Party	Account Owner	P or R	13
M	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	14
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, or F	15
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	16
Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	17
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	18
O	22F	MICO	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	19
O	12a	CLAS	Type of Financial Instrument	Classification Type	A or C	20
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	21
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	22
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or D	23
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	24
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	25
End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	93a	4!c	Balance	(see qualifier description)	B or C	26
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	USECU	27
<b>End of Sequence B Underlying Securities</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence C Corporate Action Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CADETL	28
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	29
-----						
----->						
O	69a	4!c	Period	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, D, E, or F	30
-----						
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	31
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, F, K, or P	32
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or L	33
-----						
----->						
O	36a	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	B or C	34
-----						
----->						
O	13a	COUP	Number Identification	Coupon Number	A or B	35
-----						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	36
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	37
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CADETL	38
<b>End of Sequence C Corporate Action Details</b>						
<b>Mandatory Sequence D Corporate Action Confirmation</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CACONF	39
M	13A	CAON	Number Identification	CA Option Number	:4!c//3!c	40
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	41
-----						
O	11A	OPTN	Currency	Currency Option	:4!c//3!a	42
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	43
-----						
----->						
O	69a	4!c	Period	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, D, E, or F	44
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, F, H, J, or R	45
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	46
-----						
O	94B	TRAD	Place	Place of Trade	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	47
-----> <b>Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1 Securities Movement</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	SECMOVE	48
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	49
-----						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	50
<b>Optional Subsequence D1a Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	51
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]	52
O	22F	MICO	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	53
O	12a	CLAS	Type of Financial Instrument	Classification Type	A or C	54
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	55
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	56
-----						
O	90a	ISSU	Price	Issue Price	A or B	57
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	58
-----						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	59
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	60
<b>End of Subsequence D1a Financial Instrument Attributes</b>						
----->						
M	36B	PSTA	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Posting Quantity	:4!c//4!c/15d	61
-----						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, or F	62
-----						
O	22F	DISF	Indicator	Disposition of Fractions	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	63
O	11A	OPTN	Currency	Currency Option	:4!c//3!a	64

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A, B, F, J, K, or L	65
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, D, F, <del>L</del> , M, or N	66
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	67
-----						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1b Receiver/Deliverer						
M	16R			Start of Block	RECDEL	68
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	69
-----						
O	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	70
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	71
M	16S			End of Block	RECDEL	72
-----  End of Subsequence D1b Receiver/Deliverer						
M	16S			End of Block	SECMOVE	73
-----  End of Subsequence D1 Securities Movement						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D2 Cash Movement						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHMOVE	74
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	75
-----						
O	94C	COIN	Place	Country of Income Source	:4!c//2!a	76
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	77
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D2a Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	78



Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	79
-----						
O	97a	CASH	Account	Cash Account	A or E	80
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	81
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	82
-----  End of Subsequence D2a Cash Parties						
----->						
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	83
-----						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, C, or E	84
-----						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A, B, F, H, J, M, or R	85
-----						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A, B, F, J, K, or L	86
-----						
Optional Subsequence D2b Tax Voucher Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	TAXVODET	87
M	20C	TAVO	Reference	Tax Voucher Reference	:4!c//16x	88
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	89
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	TAXVODET	90
End of Subsequence D2b Tax Voucher Details						
M	16S			End of Block	CASHMOVE	91
-----  End of Subsequence D2 Cash Movement						
M	16S			End of Block	CACONF	92
End of Sequence D Corporate Action Confirmation						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Optional Sequence E Additional Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	93
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	94
-----						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	95
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	96
<b>End of Sequence E Additional Information</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 566 Network Validated Rules

- C1** If an Exchange Rate is present (field :92B::EXCH), the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19B::RESU) must be present in the same (sub)sequence. If the exchange rate is not present, the resulting amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

This check applies to subsequence D2.

Subsequence D2 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence D2 then field :19B::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

- C2** If the message is a reversal, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is REVR, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
REVR	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

- C3** In sequence D and in each occurrence of subsequence D2:

- field :92F::GRSS cannot appear more than once and field :92H::GRSS cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :92F::GRSS and 92H::GRSS may be present.

- field :92F::NETT cannot appear more than once and field :92H::NETT cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :92F::NETT and :92H::NETT may be present.
- field :92A::TAXR cannot appear more than once and field :92F::TAXR cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :92A::TAXR and :92F::TAXR may be present.
- field :92A::WITL cannot appear more than once and field :92F::WITL cannot appear more than once and only one of the fields :92A::WITL and :92F::WITL may be present.

In each occurrence of ~~subsequence D1 and~~ subsequence D2, field ~~:92A::DEEM:92A::TAXC~~ cannot appear more than once and field ~~:92F::DEEM:92F::TAXC~~ cannot appear more than once, and only one of the fields ~~:92A::DEEM:92A::TAXC~~ and ~~:92F::DEEM:92F::TAXC~~ may be present (~~Error code(s): E77~~).

(Error code(s): E77).

**C4** In sequence D and in each occurrence of subsequence D2:

- if field :92J::GRSS is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92J::GRSS, the Rate Type Code must be different.
- if field :92J::NETT is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92J::NETT, the Rate Type Code must be different.
- if field :92R::TAXR is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92R::TAXR, the Rate Type Code must be different.
- if field :92R::WITL is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92R::WITL, the Rate Type Code must be different.

In each occurrence of subsequence D2:

- If field :92J::DEEM is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92J::DEEM, the Rate Type Code must be different.
- If field :92R::DEEM is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92R::DEEM, the Rate Type Code must be different.

(Error code(s): E78).

~~In each occurrence of subsequence D1 and subsequence D2, if field :92J::TAXC is present more than once, then for each occurrence of field :92J::TAXC, the Rate Type Code must be different (Error code(s): E78).~~

**C5** If field :22F::CAEV//RHD is present in sequence A, then sequence C is Mandatory and field :22F::RHD must be present in sequence C (Error code(s): E06).

In sequence A if field :22F::CAEV//RHD is ... <sup>(1)</sup>	Then sequence C is ...	And in sequence C field :22F::RHD is ...
Present	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not present	Optional	Optional

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::CAEV then the conditional rule does not apply.

**C6** In sequence B, field :93B::ELIG cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

<b>Sequence B if field :93B::ELIG is ...</b>	<b>Then one occurrence of :93B::ELIG must be ...</b>	<b>And the other occurrence of :93B::ELIG must be ...</b>
Repeated	:93B::ELIG//FAMT and DSS must not be present	:93B::ELIG//AMOR and DSS must not be present
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C7** In each occurrence of subsequence D1, field :36B::PSTA cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C72).

<b>Subsequence D1 if field :36B::PSTA is ...</b>	<b>Then one occurrence of :36B::PSTA must be ...</b>	<b>And the other occurrence of :36B::PSTA must be ...</b>
Repeated	:36B::PSTA//FAMT	:36B::PSTA//AMOR
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C8** In sequence D and in each occurrence of subsequence D2, if one or more than one occurrence of field :92a::WITL is present, then at least one occurrence of field :92a::TAXR must be present (Error code(s): E20).

<b>In sequence D and in each occurrence of subsequence D2 if field :92a::WITL is ...</b>	<b>In sequence D and in the same occurrence of subsequence D2 then field:92a::TAXR is ...</b>
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

## MT 566 Usage Rules

- Unless an MT 564 Corporate Action Notification was not previously sent or unless pursuant to a bilateral agreement, general details of corporate action event should not be reiterated in the MT 566. If details are included, the same event details should not be repeated in both the sequence Corporate Action Details and the sequence Corporate Actions Confirmation. The sequence Corporate Actions Details should convey details that are common to the corporate action event while details appearing in the sequence Corporate Action Confirmation should be specific only to the specific posting.
- The quantity of securities reported in the sequence Underlying Securities represents the balance before the posting was effected.
- The sequence Financial Instrument Attribute (FIA) is intended to provide additional information regarding the terms and conditions of a securities issue. The objective of the sequence FIA is to ensure unambiguous identification of the security by the Receiver. It is recommended that the sequence FIA not be used unless required by a specific corporate action event, pursuant to a bilateral agreement, or when a valid ISIN or security identifier is not available.
- In case of blocking of shares, depending on your internal processing method, you can use either an MT 566 Corporate Action Confirmation or an MT 508 Intra-Position Advice. The MT 566 is to be used when the securities safekeeping account is debited and another securities safekeeping account is credited. The MT 508 is to be used when the securities remain in the same securities safekeeping account but are given a blocked status.

## MT 566 Market Practice Rules

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the use of the MT 566. These market practices, as well as event samples, are available on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## MT 566 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL              General Information

### 2. Field 20C: Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C                      :4!c//16x                      (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
2	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
3	O	COAF	N		C	Official Corporate Action Event Reference

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COAF	Official Corporate Action Event Reference	Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## MARKET PRACTICE RULES

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

### FORMAT

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)
----------	-----------	-------------------------

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the function of the message.

### CODES

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

NEWM	New	New message.
REVR	Reverse	Message sent to reverse a posting on a previously sent confirmation.

### CODES

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### USAGE RULES

To reverse a posting on a previously sent message, Function is REVR. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be reversed.

## 4. Field 22F: Indicator: Corporate Action Event Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAEV	N		F	Corporate Action Event Indicator

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAEV	Corporate Action Event Indicator	Specifies the type of corporate event.
------	----------------------------------	--

#### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	Trading Status: Active	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.

ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	Repurchase Offer/ Issuer Bid/Reverse Rights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BMET	Bond Holder Meeting	Physical meeting of bond holders.
BONU	Bonus Issue/ Capitalisation Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	Put Redemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	Capital Distribution	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of company assets, for example, Shareholders of Mutual Funds, Unit Trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	Non-US TEFRA D Certification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	Class Action/ Proposed Settlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	Court Meeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.



COOP	Company Option	A Company Option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	Credit Event	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	Decrease in Value	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	Bond Default	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	Trading Status: Delisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	Cash Distribution From Non-Eligible Securities Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	Dutch Auction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.

DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Call on Intermediate Securities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	Maturity Extension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	Full Call/Early Redemption	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	Annual General Meeting	Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	Non-Official Offer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	Odd Lot Sale/ Purchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	Ordinary General Meeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	Other Event	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.

PARI	Pari-Passu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.
PCAL	Partial Redemption Without Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Partial Defeasance/ Pre-Funding	Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	Pay In Kind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	Place of Incorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	Instalment Call	An instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	Partial Redemption With Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	Interest Payment with Principal	An event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	Priority Issue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
REDM	Final Maturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	Remarketing Agreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution	The distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/Rights Offer	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
SHPR	Shares Premium Dividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	Smallest Negotiable Unit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	Reverse Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUSP	Trading Status: Suspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender/Acquisition/ Takeover/Purchase Offer	An offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.</a>
TREC	Tax Reclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	Withholding Tax Relief Certification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting	Extraordinary or special general meeting.

## USAGE RULES

The code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## 5. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A or C	Preparation Date/Time

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP      Preparation Date/      Date/time at which the message was prepared.  
Time

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**6. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK              Linkages

**7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.
------	------------------------	--

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

**USAGE RULES**

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

**8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK      Linked Message      Message type number or message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**9. Field 20C: Reference****FORMAT**

Option C      :4!c//16x      (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	PREV	N	C2	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	CACN	N		C	Case Number
	or	COAF	N		C	Official Corporate Action Event Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CACN      Case Number      Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

COAF	Official Corporate Action Event Reference	Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### 10. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

### 11. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.



## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL      General Information

**12. Field 16R: Start of Block**

## FORMAT

Option R                      16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

USECU      Underlying Securities

**13. Field 95a: Party: Account Owner**

## FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N		P or R	Account Owner

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW      Account Owner      Party that owns the account.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**14. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A	Safekeeping Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account Account where financial instruments are maintained.

**15. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping****FORMAT**

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code)

Option F :4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c] (Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in mandatory sequence B

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		B, C, or F	Place of Safekeeping

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
------	----------------------	--

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

ALLP	All Places of Safekeeping	Used when there is a need to indicate that the details apply to all places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## CODES

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

The Place of Safekeeping functionality is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## 16. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 17. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA                      Financial Instrument Attributes

## 18. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

### FORMAT

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS                      Place of Listing                      Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH                      Stock Exchange                      Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of listing is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of listing is the secondary market.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

**19. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence B1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
------	--	---

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
------	---	---

A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).

A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## 20. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument: Classification Type

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)



Option C :4!c//6!c (Qualifier)(CFI Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS      Classification Type      Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).

#### USAGE RULES

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 21. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

#### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO      Currency of Denomination      Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

**22. Field 98A: Date/Time**

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Fixing Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FRNR	Floating Rate Fixing Date	Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated, according to the terms of the issue.

ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

#### USAGE RULES

In sequence B1 and D1a, MATU provides generic information about the final maturity of an instrument. In sequence C, MATU is to be used only in the case of event "maturity extension" EXTM (in sequence A, field :22F::CAEV//EXTM) to provide the extended maturity date.

## 23. Field 92a: Rate

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option D	:4!c//15d/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity)(Quantity)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
3	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
4	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
5	O	DECL	N		A	Percentage of Debt Claims
6	O	WAPA	N		D	Warrant Parity

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Percentage of Debt Claims	Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.
------	---------------------------	--

INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.
WAPA	Warrant Parity	Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate and Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except for previous (PRFC) and next (NWFC) factor rates (typically defined as a decimal), when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PRFC (Previous Factor) provides the factor applicable before redemption and NWFC provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 24. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

#### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence B1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**25. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes
-----	---------------------------------

## 26. Field 93a: Balance

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Quantity Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)
Option C	:4!c//4!c/4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Balance Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ELIG	R	C6	B or C	Total Eligible for Corporate Action Balance
2	O	BLOK	N		B or C	Blocked Balance
3	O	BORR	N		B or C	Borrowed Balance
4	O	COLI	N		B or C	Collateral In Balance
5	O	COLO	N		B or C	Collateral Out Balance
6	O	LOAN	N		B or C	On Loan Balance
7	O	PEND	R		B or C	Pending Delivery Balance
8	O	PENR	R		B or C	Pending Receipt Balance
9	O	REGO	N		B or C	Out for Registration Balance
10	O	SETT	R		B or C	Settlement Position Balance
11	O	SPOS	N		B or C	Street Position Balance
12	O	TRAD	N		B or C	Trade Date Position Balance
13	O	TRAN	N		B or C	In Transshipment Balance
14	O	NOMI	N		B or C	Registered Balance
15	M	CONB	N		B or C	Confirmed Balance
16	O	AFFB	N		B or C	Affected Balance
17	O	UNAF	N		B or C	Unaffected Balance

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFB	Affected Balance	Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.
BLOK	Blocked Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BORR	Borrowed Balance	Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.
COLI	Collateral In Balance	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	Collateral Out Balance	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
CONB	Confirmed Balance	Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).
ELIG	Total Eligible for Corporate Action Balance	Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.
LOAN	On Loan Balance	Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.
NOMI	Registered Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).
PEND	Pending Delivery Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.
PENR	Pending Receipt Balance	Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.
REGO	Out for Registration Balance	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
SETT	Settlement Position Balance	Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.
SPOS	Street Position Balance	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
TRAD	Trade Date Position Balance	Balance of securities based on trade date, that is, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.
TRAN	In Transshipment Balance	Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.
UNAF	Unaffected Balance	Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is ELIG, Balance Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

FUPU	Full Period Units	Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.
PAPU	Part Way Period Units	Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the UK.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is BLOK or Qualifier is BORR or Qualifier is COLI or Qualifier is COLO or Qualifier is LOAN or Qualifier is REGO or Qualifier is SPOS or Qualifier is TRAD or Qualifier is TRAN or Qualifier is NOMI or Qualifier is CONB or Qualifier is AFFB or Qualifier is UNAF, Balance Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

ELIG	Eligible	Balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event.
NELG	Not Eligible	Balance of securities not eligible for this corporate action event.

## CODES

In option C, if Qualifier is PEND or Qualifier is PENR or Qualifier is SETT, Balance Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

ELIG	Eligible	Balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event.
FUPU	Full Period Units	Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.
NELG	Not Eligible	Balance of securities not eligible for this corporate action event.
PAPU	Part Way Period Units	Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the UK.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Balance must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).



If Balance is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Balance is negative.

Unaffected balance and affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event, for instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

## 27. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

USECU      Underlying Securities

## 28. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL      Corporate Action Details

## 29. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ANOU	N		A, B, or C	Announcement Date/Time
2	O	CERT	N		A, B, or C	Certification Deadline Date/Time
3	O	XDTE	N		A, B, or C	Ex-Dividend or Distribution Date/Time
4	O	EFFD	N		A, B, or C	Effective Date/Time
5	O	PROD	N		A, B, or C	Proration Date/Time
6	O	REGI	N		A, B, or C	Deadline to Register
7	O	RESU	N		A, B, or C	Results Publication Date/Time
8	O	SPLT	N		A, B, or C	Deadline to Split
9	O	MEET	N		A, B, C, or E	Meeting Date/Time
10	O	RDTE	N		A, B, or C	Record Date/Time
11	O	TAXB	N		A, B, or C	Deadline for Tax Breakdown Instructions
12	O	LOTO	N		A, B, or C	Lottery Date/Time
13	O	UNCO	N		A, B, or C	Unconditional Date/Time

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
14	O	WUCO	N		A, B, or C	Wholly Unconditional Date/Time
15	O	EQU	N		A, B, or C	Equalization Date/Time
16	O	MATU	N		A, B, or C	New Maturity Date/Time
17	O	IFIX	N		A, B, or C	Fixing Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ANOU	Announcement Date/Time	Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.
CERT	Certification Deadline Date/Time	Deadline by which the <a href="#">certification</a> <del>beneficial ownership of securities</del> must be <del>sent</del> <a href="#">declared</a> .
EFFD	Effective Date/Time	Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.
EQU	Equalization Date/Time	Date/time at which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.
IFIX	Fixing Date/Time	Date/time at which an index/rate/price/value will be determined.
LOTO	Lottery Date/Time	Date/time at which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.
MATU	New Maturity Date/Time	Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.
MEET	Meeting Date/Time	Date/time at which the bondholders' or shareholders' meeting will take place.
PROD	Proration Date/Time	Date/time at which the issuer will determine a proration amount/quantity of an offer.
RDTE	Record Date/Time	Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.
REGI	Deadline to Register	Date/time at which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.
RESU	Results Publication Date/Time	Date/time at which results are published, for example, results of an offer.
SPLT	Deadline to Split	Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.
TAXB	Deadline for Tax Breakdown Instructions	Date/time until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

UNCO	Unconditional Date/Time	Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.
WUCO	Wholly Unconditional Date/Time	Date/time at which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.
XDTE	Ex-Dividend or Distribution Date/Time	Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

In sequence B1 and D1a, MATU provides generic information about the final maturity of an instrument. In sequence C, MATU is to be used only in the case of event "maturity extension" EXTM (in sequence A, field :22F::CAEV//EXTM) to provide the extended maturity date.

Effective date is to be used:

- In events where there is no concept of entitlement, for instance Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and
- In events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for instance Merger (MRGR)

## 30. Field 69a: Period

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date)(Time)
Option C	:4!c//8!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date Code)
Option D	:4!c//8!n6!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date Code)
Option E	:4!c//4!c/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)

Option F

:4!c//4!c/8!n6!n

(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)(Time)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	BLOK	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Blocking Period
2	O	PRIC	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Price Calculation Period
3	O	INPE	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Interest Period
4	O	CSPD	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Compulsory Purchase Period
5	O	CLCP	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Claim Period
6	O	BOCL	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Book Closure Period

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BLOK	Blocking Period	Period during which the security is blocked.
BOCL	Book Closure Period	Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.
CLCP	Claim Period	Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.
CSPD	Compulsory Purchase Period	Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.
INPE	Interest Period	Period during which the interest rate has been applied.
PRIC	Price Calculation Period	Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**CODES**

In option C or D or E or F, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K69):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

**USAGE RULES**

INPE must be used only if it is different than a normal accrued interest period.

**31. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]3!n (Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
------	---------------------------	--

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

## 32. Field 92a: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option F	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option K	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Rate Type Code)
Option P	:4!c//15d	(Qualifier)(Index Points)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RDIS	N		A	Reinvestment Discount Rate to Market
2	O	INTR	N		A or F	Interest Rate
3	O	BIDI	N		F or P	Bid Interval Rate
4	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
5	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
6	O	PTSC	N		A or K	Percentage Sought
7	O	SHRT	N		A or F	Interest Shortfall
8	O	RLOS	N		A or F	Realised Loss

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BIDI	Bid Interval Rate	Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.
PTSC	Percentage Sought	Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term 'any and all'.

RDIS	Reinvestment Discount Rate to Market	Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.
RLOS	Realised Loss	For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.
SHRT	Interest Shortfall	For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

## CODES

In option K, if Qualifier is PTSC, Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

ANYA	Any and All
------	-------------

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate, Amount and Index Points must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

Interest Rate :92a::INTR and sequence D Interest Rate Used for Payment :92a::INTP usage must not be mixed. INTR is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. INTP is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

## 33. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)
Option L	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Index Points)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C



## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	MAXP	N		A, B, or L	Maximum Price
3	O	MINP	N		A, B, or L	Minimum Price

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MAXP	Maximum Price	Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.
MINP	Minimum Price	Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price and Index Points must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Index Points is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

#### USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Index Points is negative.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

### 34. Field 36a: Quantity of Financial Instrument

#### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)
Option C	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Quantity Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	BOLQ	N		B or C	Back End Odd Lot Quantity
2	O	QTSO	N		B or C	Quantity Sought
3	O	FOLQ	N		B or C	Front End Odd Lot Quantity
4	O	NBLT	N		B	New Board Lot Quantity
5	O	NEWD	N		B	New Denomination Quantity
6	O	FRAQ	N		B	Fractional Quantity

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BOLQ	Back End Odd Lot Quantity	Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.
FOLQ	Front End Odd Lot Quantity	Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FRAQ	Fractional Quantity	Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.
NBLT	New Board Lot Quantity	Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.
NEWD	New Denomination Quantity	New Denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.
QTSO	Quantity Sought	Quantity of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

## CODES

In option B, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option C, Quantity Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

QALL	All Securities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.
------	----------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 35. Field 13a: Number Identification: Coupon Number

## FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	R		A or B	Coupon Number

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP      Coupon Number      Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**36. Field 17B: Flag****FORMAT**

Option B      :4!c//1!a      (Qualifier)(Flag)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	N		B	Certification/Breakdown Flag
2	O	RCHG	N		B	Charges Flag
3	O	COMP	N		B	Information to be Complied With

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certification/ Breakdown Flag	Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.
COMP	Information to be Complied With	Indicates whether restrictions apply to the event.
RCHG	Charges Flag	Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

**CODES**

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

### 37. Field 22F: Indicator

#### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence C

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DIVI	N		F	Dividend Type Indicator
2	O	CONV	N		F	Conversion Type Indicator
3	O	DITY	N		F	Occurrence Type Indicator
4	O	OFFE	R		F	Offer Type Indicator
5	O	ADDB	R		F	Additional Business Process Indicator
6	O	CHAN	R		F	Change Type Indicator
7	O	RHDI	N	C5	F	Intermediate Securities Distribution Type Indicator
8	O	ECIO	N		F	Capital Gain In/Out Indicator
9	O	TDTA	N		F	TID/TIS Calculated Indicator
10	O	LOTO	N		F	Lottery Type
<a href="#">11</a>	<a href="#">O</a>	<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">E</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds Indicator</a>

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADDB	Additional Business Process Indicator	Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.
CHAN	Change Type Indicator	Specifies the type of change announced.
CONV	Conversion Type Indicator	Specifies the conversion type of an instrument.
DITY	Occurrence Type Indicator	Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.
DIVI	Dividend Type Indicator	Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.

ECIO	Capital Gain In/Out Indicator	Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units ( ...) (Article 6(1d)).
LOTO	Lottery Type	Specifies the type of lottery announced.
OFFE	Offer Type Indicator	Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution Type Indicator	Intermediates securities distribution type.
TDTA	TID/TIS Calculated Indicator	Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share.
<a href="#">TNDP</a>	<a href="#">Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds Indicator</a>	<a href="#">Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event.</a>

## CODES

If Qualifier is DIVI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less the amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of Cash distributed.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CONV and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FINL	Final	This is a final conversion.
INTE	Interim	This is an interim conversion.

## CODES

If Qualifier is DITY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FINL	Final	This is a final payment.
INTE	Interim	This is an interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	The event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.

ROLL	Rolling	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.
------	---------	---

## CODES

If Qualifier is OFFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DISS	Dissenter's Rights	Securities' holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.
ERUN	Restriction Exchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
FCFS	First Come First Served	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	Final Offer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50% accepted on a tender.
PART	Partial Offer	Partial offer.
SQUE	Squeeze Out Bid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.

## CODES

If Qualifier is ADDB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACLA	Automatic Market Claims	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer (typically, a CSD).
ATXF	Subject to Transformation	As a result of the Corporate Action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CLAI	Claim or Compensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
CNTR	Cancel Underlying Trades	As a result of the Corporate Action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (:22F::CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	Full Pre-Funding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
NAMC	No Automatic Market Claims and Transformations	The event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer (typically, a CSD).
NPLE	No Split Election	The issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.

PPRE	Partial Pre-Funding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event .
PPUT	Partial Mandatory Put Redemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
SCHM	Scheme/Plan of Arrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
TAXR	Tax Refund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.

## CODES

If Qualifier is CHAN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BERE	Bearer to Registered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.
DEPH	Dematerialised to Physical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	Global Permanent to Physical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	Global Temporary to Global Permanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	Global Temporary to Physical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	Change of the issuing company's name. Event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	Physical to Dematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	Registered to Bearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

## CODES

If Qualifier is RHDI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):



BIDS	Reverse Rights	Distribution of reverser rights.
BONU	Bonus Rights	Distribution of bonus rights.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment Securities	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of dividend option.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Subscription Rights	Distribution of subscription rights.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
PRIO	Open Offer Rights	Distribution of open offer rights.
SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

## CODES

If Qualifier is ECIO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EUSI	In Scope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	Not In Scope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is TDTA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

TDIN	Not Calculated	The fund is NOT calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIY	Calculated	The fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is LOTO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ORIG	Original Lottery Notification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	Supplemental Lottery Notification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is TNDP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States.

**38. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL      Corporate Action Details

### 39. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CACONF      Corporate Action Confirmation

### 40. Field 13A: Number Identification: CA Option Number

#### FORMAT

Option A                      :4!c//3!c                      (Qualifier)(Number Id)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAON	N		A	CA Option Number

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAON      CA Option Number      Number identifying the available corporate action options.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number Id must be a number ranging from 001 to 999 or (Unsolicited) value UNS (Error code(s): K13).

## USAGE RULES

The corporate action option numbers provided in the MT 564 Corporate Action Notification must be provided in the confirmation.

## 41. Field 22a: Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)  
 Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAOP	N		F or H	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator
2	O	OPTF	R		F	Option Features Indicator
3	O	DISF	N		F	Disposition of Fractions Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAOP	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator	Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.
DISF	Disposition of Fractions Indicator	Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.
OPTF	Option Features Indicator	Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is CAOP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	Vote Against Management	Vote against management.

BSPL	Bonus Share Plan	Receive equities from the Share Premium Reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	Buy Up	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	Cash and Securities	Corporate action option includes a distribution of both cash and securities to holders.
CASH	Cash	Distribution of cash to holders.
CEXC	Consent and Exchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	Consent Denied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	Consent Granted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	Consent and Tender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from ICSDs to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the ICSDs).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from ICSDs to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the ICSDs).
MNGT	Vote With Management	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	An option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	No Action	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	Non Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Non-Qualified Investor.
OFFR	Proposed Rate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	Proxy Card	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
PRUN	Unknown Proceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
QINV	Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Qualified Investor.
SECU	Securities Option	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	Sell Entitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	Split Instruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is CAOP, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	Vote Against Management	Vote against management.
BSPL	Bonus Share Plan	Receive equities from the Share Premium Reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	Buy Up	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	Cash and Securities	Corporate action option includes a distribution of both cash and securities to holders.
CASH	Cash	Distribution of cash to holders.
CEXC	Consent and Exchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	Consent Denied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	Consent Granted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	Consent and Tender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from ICSDs to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the ICSDs).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from ICSDs to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the ICSDs).
MNGT	Vote With Management	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	An option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	No Action	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	Non Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Non-Qualified Investor.
OFFR	Proposed Rate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.

PROX	Proxy Card	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
PRUN	Unknown Proceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
QINV	Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Qualified Investor.
SECU	Securities Option	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	Sell Entitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	Split Instruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is OPTF and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	Maximum Cash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	Maximum Securities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	Odd Lot Preference	Tender or Exchange with the Odd Lot Preference.
PROR	Pro Ration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	Reduced Withholding Tax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is DISF and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYU	Buy Up	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	Fractional Part for Cash	Receive cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	Distributed	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	Round Down	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
RDUP	Round Up	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
STAN	Standard	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.

## 42. Field 11A: Currency: Currency Option

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OPTN	N		A	Currency Option

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

OPTN      Currency Option      Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 43. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)  
 Option B :4!c//[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)  
 Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)  
 Option E :4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXPI	N		A, B, or C	Expiry Date/Time



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	MKDT	N		A, B, C, or E	Market Deadline Date/Time
3	O	PODT	N		A, B, C, or E	Protect Date/Time
4	O	SUBS	N		A, B, or C	Subscription Cost Debit Date/Time
5	O	RDDT	N		A, B, C, or E	Response Deadline Date/Time
6	O	CVPR	N		A, B, C, or E	Cover Expiration Date/Time
7	O	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CVPR	Cover Expiration Date/Time	Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.
EXPI	Expiry Date/Time	Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
MKDT	Market Deadline Date/Time	Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an election instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.
PODT	Protect Date/Time	Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.
RDDT	Response Deadline Date/Time	Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in an SLA.
SUBS	Subscription Cost Debit Date/Time	Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 44. Field 69a: Period

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date)(Time)
Option C	:4!c//8!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date Code)
Option D	:4!c//8!n6!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date Code)
Option E	:4!c//4!c/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Price Calculation Period
2	O	PWAL	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Period of Action
3	O	PARL	N		A, B, C, D, E, or F	Parallel Trading Period

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PARL	Parallel Trading Period	Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.
PRIC	Price Calculation Period	Period during which the price of a security is determined.
PWAL	Period of Action	Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

## CODES

In option C or D or E or F, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K69):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 45. Field 92a: Rate

## FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option F	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option H	:4!c//3!a15d/4!c	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)
Option J	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/3!a15d[/4!c]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)
Option R	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Rate)

## PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence D

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	GRSS	R	C3, C4	F, H, or J	Gross Dividend Rate
2	O	TAXR	R	<a href="#">C3</a> , <a href="#">C4</a> , C8	A, F, or R	Withholding Tax Rate
3	O	INDX	N		A or F	Index Factor
4	O	ATAX	N		A or F	Additional Tax
5	O	OVEP	N		A	Maximum Allowed Oversubscription Rate
6	O	PROR	N		A	Pro-Ration Rate
7	O	INTP	R		A, F, or J	Interest Rate Used for Payment
8	O	TDMT	R		J	Taxable Income Per Dividend/Share

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
9	O	NETT	R	C3, C4	F, H, or J	Net Dividend Rate
10	O	WITL	R	<a href="#">C3</a> , <a href="#">C4</a>	A, F, or R	Second Level Tax

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ATAX	Additional Tax	Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.
GRSS	Gross Dividend Rate	Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.
INTP	Interest Rate Used for Payment	The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.
NETT	Net Dividend Rate	Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.
OVEP	Maximum Allowed Oversubscription Rate	A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50%.
PROR	Pro-Ration Rate	Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.
TAXR	Withholding Tax Rate	Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.
TDMT	Taxable Income Per Dividend/Share	Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.
WITL	Second Level Tax	Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

## CODES

In option H, Rate Status must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ACTU	Actual Rate	Rate is actual.
INDI	Indicative Rate	Rate is indicative.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is GRSS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

CAPO	Capital Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income</a>	<a href="#">Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.</a>
FLFR	Fully Franked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	Income Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	Long Term Capital Gain	Long term capital gain.
REES	Real Estate Property Income Portion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
STCG	Short Term Capital Gain	Short term capital gain.
TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	Tax Deferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	Tax Free	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Unfranked.

## CODES

In option J, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Status, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ACTU	Actual Rate	Rate is actual.
INDI	Indicative Rate	Rate is indicative.

## CODES

In option R, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

BWIT	Back Up Withholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to Back up Withholding.
FTCA	FATCA Tax	Withholding Tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRA Tax	Withholding tax related to income subject NRA (Non Resident Alien).

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is INTP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is TDMT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K92):

TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
------	-----------------	--

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

CAPO	Capital Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income</a>	<a href="#">Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.</a>
FLFR	Fully Franked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
INCO	Income Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	Real Estate Property Income Portion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	Tax Deferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	Tax Free	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Unfranked.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate and Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

ACTU is the default value for Rate Status.

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

Sequence C Interest Rate :92a::INTR and sequence D Interest Rate Used for Payment :92a::INTP usage must not be mixed. INTR is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. INTP is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

## 46. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CINL	N		A or B	Cash in Lieu of Shares Price
2	O	OSUB	N		A or B	Over-subscription Deposit Price

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CINL	Cash in Lieu of Shares Price	Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.
OSUB	Over-subscription Deposit Price	Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

## 47. Field 94B: Place: Place of Trade

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x] (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence D

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	N		B	Place of Trade

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD      Place of Trade      Place where the trade (ex: rights sell) was executed.



**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Various places of trade.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

**48. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SECMOVE                      Securities Movement

**49. Field 22a: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CRDB	N		H	Credit/Debit Indicator
2	O	TEMP	N		F	Temporary Indicator
3	O	NSIS	N		H	New Securities Issuance Indicator
4	O	ETYP	R		F	Type of Exemption
5	O	ITYP	N		F	Type of Income
6	O	TXAP	N		F	Issuer/Offeree Taxability Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CRDB	Credit/Debit Indicator	Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.
ETYP	Type of Exemption	Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.
ITYP	Type of Income	Specifies the type of income.
NSIS	New Securities Issuance Indicator	Indicates whether the securities are newly issued or not.
TEMP	Temporary Indicator	Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.
TXAP	Issuer/Offeree Taxability Indicator	Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer/offeree.

**CODES**

In option H, if Qualifier is CRDB, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CRED	Credit	Value is a credit.
DEBT	Debit	Value is a debit.

**CODES**

In option F, if Qualifier is TEMP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

TEMP	Temporary Financial Instrument Identification	Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.
------	---	--

## CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is NSIS, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFE	Defeased Security Indicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date.
NDEF	Non Defeased Security Indicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security.
NREF	Non-Refunded Security Indicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REFU	Refunded Security Indicator	New security issued which has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TXAP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

TXBL	Taxable	The securities proceeds are taxable.
------	---------	--------------------------------------

## CODES

If Qualifier is ETYP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States. The lists of exemption type codes to be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

## CODES

If Qualifier is ITYP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States or DGIX in France. The lists of income type codes to be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

## CODES

If Qualifier is TXAP and Data Source Scheme is present, for example, IRSX in the United States, then the lists of Issuer/Officer Taxability codes that may be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

## USAGE RULES

The Issuer/Offeree Taxability Indicator (TXAP) may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message. It must not be used in events such as dividend or interest .

## 50. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	--------------------------	---

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

### DEFINITION

This field identifies the financial instrument.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

### USAGE RULES

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

When available, ISIN must be used.

## 51. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA            Financial Instrument Attributes

**52. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing****FORMAT**

Option B            :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[30x]            (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D1a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS            Place of Listing            Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**CODES**

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of listing is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of listing is the secondary market.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

# 53. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator

## FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1a

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
------	--	---

## CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
------	---	---

A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).

A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

## 54. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument: Classification Type

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Instrument Code or Description)



Option C :4!c//6!c (Qualifier)(CFI Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1a

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS      Classification Type      Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).

#### USAGE RULES

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

## 55. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

#### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1a

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO      Currency of Denomination      Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

**56. Field 98A: Date/Time**

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1a

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Fixing Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
FRNR	Floating Rate Fixing Date	Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated, according to the terms of the issue.

ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

#### USAGE RULES

In sequence B1 and D1a, MATU provides generic information about the final maturity of an instrument. In sequence C, MATU is to be used only in the case of event "maturity extension" EXTM (in sequence A, field :22F::CAEV//EXTM) to provide the extended maturity date.

## 57. Field 90a: Price: Issue Price

#### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1a

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ISSU	N		A or B	Issue Price

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ISSU	Issue Price	Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.
------	-------------	---

#### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
------	----------	---

PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**CODES**

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

**USAGE RULES**

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

**58. Field 92A: Rate****FORMAT**

Option A :4!c//[N]15d (Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D1a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
3	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
4	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except for previous (PRFC) and next (NWFC) factor rates (typically defined as a decimal), when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PRFC (Previous Factor) provides the factor applicable before redemption and NWFC provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 59. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	MIEX	N		B	Minimum Quantity To Instruct
3	O	MILT	N		B	Minimum Multiple Quantity To Instruct
4	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MIEX	Minimum Quantity To Instruct	Minimum quantity of financial instrument that must be instructed.
MILT	Minimum Multiple Quantity To Instruct	Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that must be instructed.
MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

**60. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA            Financial Instrument Attributes

## 61. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Posting Quantity

**FORMAT**

Option B                    :4!c//4!c/15d                    (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PSTA	R	C7	B	Posting Quantity

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PSTA            Posting Quantity            Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to safekeeping account.

**CODES**

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 62. Field 94a: Place

### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		B, C, or F	Place of Safekeeping
2	O	COIN	N		C	Country of Income Source

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COIN	Country of Income Source	Indicates the country from which the income originates.
SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

### CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
------	-----------------------	--

### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.



NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### 63. Field 22F: Indicator: Disposition of Fractions

#### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DISF	N		F	Disposition of Fractions

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

DISF	Disposition of Fractions	Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.
------	--------------------------	---

#### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYU	Buy Up	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	Fractional Part for Cash	Receive cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	Distributed	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

RDDN	Round Down	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
RDUP	Round Up	Round up to next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
STAN	Standard	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.

## 64. Field 11A: Currency: Currency Option

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!a (Qualifier)(Currency Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OPTN	N		A	Currency Option

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

OPTN Currency Option Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## 65. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d/4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)
Option J	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option K	:4!c//15d	(Qualifier)(Index Points)
Option L	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Index Points)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	CINL	N		A or B	Cash in Lieu of Shares Price
3	O	OFFR	N		A, B, F, J, or L	Generic Cash Price Received per Product
4	O	PRPP	N		A, B, or K	Generic Cash Price Paid per Product
5	O	CAVA	N		B	Cash Value for Tax

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAVA	Cash Value for Tax	Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.
CINL	Cash in Lieu of Shares Price	Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.
OFFR	Generic Cash Price Received per Product	Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount for example, redemption price.
PRPP	Generic Cash Price Paid per Product	Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

## CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.
------	-------	-----------------------------

## CODES

In option B or F or J, if Qualifier is INDC or Qualifier is MRKT or Qualifier is CINL or Qualifier is OFFR or Qualifier is PRPP, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is OFFR, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## CODES

In option B, if Qualifier is CAVA, Amount Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
------	---------------	---

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price, Amount, Quantity and Index Points must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

When Sign is present, Index Points must not be zero (Error code(s): T14).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

Sign must be present when Index Points is negative.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

## 66. Field 92a: Rate

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option D	:4!c//15d/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity)(Quantity)
Option F	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)
<del>Option J</del>	<del>:4!c{8c}/4!c/3!a15d{4!c}</del>	<del>(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)</del>
Option L	:4!c//3!a15d/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Amount)(Second Currency Code)(Amount)
Option M	:4!c//3!a15d/15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Quantity)
Option N	:4!c//15d/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADEX	N		D or L	Additional for Existing Securities
2	O	NEWO	N		D, L, M, or N	New to Old
3	O	ADSR	N		D or L	Additional for Subscribed Resultant Securities
4	O	CHAR	N		A or F	Charges/Fees
5	O	FISC	N		A	Fiscal Stamp
6	O	RATE	N		A	Applicable Rate
7	O	TAXC	<del>NR</del>	<del>C3, C4</del>	<del>A or FA, F, or J</del>	Tax Credit Rate
8	O	TRAX	N		A	Financial Transaction Tax Rate

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADEX	Additional for Existing Securities	Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.
ADSR	Additional for Subscribed Resultant Securities	Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.
FISC	Fiscal Stamp	Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.
NEWO	New to Old	Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.
RATE	Applicable Rate	Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.
TAXC	Tax Credit Rate	Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.
TRAX	Financial Transaction Tax Rate	Rate of financial transaction tax.

## CODES

~~In option J, if Qualifier is TAXC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):~~

<del>IMPU</del>	<del>Imputed Tax</del>	<del>Imputed tax.</del>
<del>PREC</del>	<del>Precompte</del>	<del>Precompte.</del>
<del>TIER</del>	<del>One-Tier Tax</del>	<del>One-tier tax.</del>

## CODES

~~In option J, if Qualifier is TAXC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Status, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):~~

<del>ACTU</del>	<del>Actual Rate</del>	<del>Rate is actual.</del>
<del>INDI</del>	<del>Indicative Rate</del>	<del>Rate is indicative.</del>

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity, Rate and Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency Code, First Currency Code and Secondary Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

~~ACTU is the default value for Rate Status.~~

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency. (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 67. Field 98a: Date/Time

## FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POST	N		A or C	Posting Date/Time
2	O	AVAL	N		A, B, or C	Available Date/Time For Trading
3	O	DIVR	N		A, B, or C	Dividend Ranking Date/Time
4	O	EARL	N		A, B, C, or E	Earliest Payment Date/Time
5	O	PAYD	N		A, B, or C	Payment Date/Time
6	O	PPDT	N		A, B, or C	Pari Passu Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

AVAL	Available Date/Time For Trading	Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.
------	---------------------------------	---

DIVR	Dividend Ranking Date/Time	Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.
EARL	Earliest Payment Date/Time	Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.
PAYD	Payment Date/Time	Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).
POST	Posting Date/Time	Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.
PPDT	Pari Passu Date/Time	Date on which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

ONGO	Ongoing Basis	Date is determined by "on going basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".
UKWN	Unknown Date	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 68. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R	16c
----------	-----

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1b

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

RECDEL	Receiver/Deliverer
--------	--------------------



## 69. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1b

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N		P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N		P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	REAG	N		P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N		P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	PSET	N		C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
2	O	ALTE	R		S	Alternate Identification

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent.

PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of Settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

## 70. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1b

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A	Safekeeping Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE Safekeeping Account Account where financial instruments are maintained.

## 71. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D1b

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC Processing Reference Reference meaningful to the party identified.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

### 72. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1b

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

RECDEL      Receiver/Deliverer

### 73. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SECMOVE      Securities Movement

### 74. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHMOVE      Cash Movement

**75. Field 22a: Indicator****FORMAT**

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CRDB	N		H	Credit/Debit Indicator
2	O	CONT	N		H	Contractual Payment
3	O	ITYP	N		F	Type of Income
4	O	ETYP	R		F	Type of Exemption
5	O	TXAP	N		F	Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CONT      Contractual  
Payment

Whether posting to account is:

1. the result of funds actually collected from issuer.
2. anticipation of collection and is based on a contractual agreement with account servicer.

CRDB	Credit/Debit Indicator	Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.
ETYP	Type of Exemption	Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.
ITYP	Type of Income	Specifies the type of income.
TXAP	Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator	Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer/offeror.

#### CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is CRDB, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CRED	Credit	Value is a credit.
DEBT	Debit	Value is a debit.

#### CODES

In option H, if Qualifier is CONT, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACTU	Actual Payment	Result of funds actually collected from issuer.
CONT	Contractual Payment	Anticipation of collection and is based on a contractual agreement with account servicer.

#### CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is TXAP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

TXBL	Taxable	The securities proceeds are taxable.
------	---------	--------------------------------------

#### CODES

If Qualifier is ITYP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States or DGIX in France. The lists of income type codes to be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is ETYP, Data Source Scheme must be used, for example, IRSX in the United States. The lists of exemption type codes to be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at **[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info)**.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is TXAP and Data Source Scheme is present, for example, IRSX in the United States, then the lists of Issuer/Offeror Taxability codes that may be used in Indicator are provided in the document titled "TXAP Taxability Codes" that is available on the SMPG website at

**www.smpg.info.**

## USAGE RULES

The Issuer/Offeror Taxability Indicator (TXAP) may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message. It must not be used in events such as dividend or interest .

## 76. Field 94C: Place: Country of Income Source

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//2!a (Qualifier)(Country Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COIN	N		C	Country of Income Source

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COIN Country of Income Source Indicates the country from which the income originates.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

## 77. Field 97a: Account

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//35x (Qualifier)(Account Number)  
 Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
	or	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
	or	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

### 78. Field 16R: Start of Block

## FORMAT

Option R 16c

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2a

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties
---------	--------------

### 79. Field 95a: Party

## FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2a



## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N		P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N		P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	CLAM	N		P, Q, or R	Market Claim Counterpart
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other than the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
CLAM	Market Claim Counterpart	Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

## CODES

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

**80. Field 97a: Account: Cash Account****FORMAT**

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D2a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
------	--------------	--------------------------------------

**USAGE RULES**

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

**81. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference****FORMAT**

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional subsequence D2a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.
------	-------------------------	---

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

**82. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S 16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2a

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY

Cash Parties

**83. Field 19B: Amount**

FORMAT

Option B

:4!c//3!a15d

(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PSTA	N		B	Posting Amount
2	O	RESU	N	C1	B	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		B	Original Currency and Ordered Amount
4	O	CAPG	N		B	Capital Gains Amount
5	O	INDM	N		B	Indemnity Amount
6	O	CINL	N		B	Cash in Lieu of Shares
7	O	CHAR	N		B	Charges/Fees Amount
8	O	FLFR	N		B	Fully Franked Amount
9	O	UNFR	N		B	Unfranked Amount
10	O	TXFR	N		B	Tax Free Amount
11	O	TXDF	N		B	Tax Deferred Amount
12	O	SOIC	N		B	Sundry/Other Income Amount
13	O	GRSS	N		B	Gross Amount
14	O	INTR	N		B	Interest Amount
15	O	MKTC	N		B	Market Claim
16	O	NETT	N		B	Net Cash Amount
17	O	PRIN	N		B	Principal or Corpus
18	O	REIN	N		B	Reinvestment Amount
19	O	TAXC	N		B	Amount of Tax Credit
20	O	TAXR	N		B	Withholding Tax Amount
21	O	WITL	N		B	Second Level Tax Amount
22	O	REDP	N		B	Redemption Premium Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
23	O	ATAX	N		B	Additional Tax Amount
24	O	INCO	N		B	Income Portion
25	O	EXEC	N		B	Executing Broker's Amount
26	O	LOCO	N		B	Local Broker's Commission
27	O	MFDV	N		B	Manufactured Dividend/Payment
28	O	PAMM	N		B	Paying/Sub-paying Agent Commission
29	O	REGF	N		B	Regulatory Fees
30	O	SHIP	N		B	Shipping
31	O	SOFE	N		B	Solicitation Fee
32	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty
33	O	STEX	N		B	Stock Exchange Tax
34	O	VATA	N		B	Value-Added Tax
35	O	FISC	N		B	Fiscal Stamp
36	O	TXRC	N		B	Reclaim of Taxes
37	O	EUTR	N		B	EU Tax Retention Amount
38	O	CABF	N		B	Cash Amount Brought Forward
39	O	CACF	N		B	Cash Amount Carried Forward
40	O	NDIP	N		B	Notional Dividend Payable
41	O	NTAX	N		B	Notional Tax
42	O	ARRE	N		B	Tax Arrear Amount
43	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Amount
44	O	EQU	N		B	Equalisation Amount
45	O	FTCA	N		B	FATCA Tax Amount
46	O	NRAT	N		B	NRA Tax Amount
47	O	BWIT	N		B	Back Up Withholding Tax Amount
48	O	TXIN	N		B	Tax on Income Amount
49	O	TRAX	N		B	Transaction Tax
<a href="#">50</a>	<a href="#">O</a>	<a href="#">DEEM</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">B</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Amount</a>
<a href="#">51</a>	<a href="#">O</a>	<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">B</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income Amount</a>

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
ARRE	Tax Arrear Amount	Amount of money paid by the Tax Authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.
ATAX	Additional Tax Amount	Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.
BWIT	Back Up Withholding Tax Amount	Amount of tax related to back up withholding.
CABF	Cash Amount Brought Forward	Indicate cash retained from previous dividend.
CACF	Cash Amount Carried Forward	Indicate the balance carried forward to next dividend.
CAPG	Capital Gains Amount	Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income Amount</a>	<a href="#">Amount relating to a conduit foreign income.</a>
CHAR	Charges/Fees Amount	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CINL	Cash in Lieu of Shares	Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.
<a href="#">DEEM</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Amount</a>	<a href="#">Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable .</a>
EQU	Equalisation Amount	Average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount	Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.
EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
FISC	Fiscal Stamp	Amount of fiscal stamp to apply.
FLFR	Fully Franked Amount	Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by Australian company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
FTCA	FATCA Tax Amount	FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.
GRSS	Gross Amount	Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.
INCO	Income Portion	Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INDM	Indemnity Amount	(Unique to France) amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.
INTR	Interest Amount	Amount of money representing a coupon payment.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Local broker's commission.

MFDV	Manufactured Dividend/Payment	Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.
MKTC	Market Claim	Amount of money resulting from a market claim.
NDIP	Notional Dividend Payable	Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.
NETT	Net Cash Amount	Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.
NRAT	NRA Tax Amount	Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).
NTAX	Notional Tax	Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.
OCMT	Original Currency and Ordered Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PAMM	Paying/Sub-paying Agent Commission	Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.
PRIN	Principal or Corpus	Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.
PSTA	Posting Amount	Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.
REDP	Redemption Premium Amount	Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REIN	Reinvestment Amount	Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
SHIP	Shipping	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SOFE	Solicitation Fee	Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income Amount	Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TAXC	Amount of Tax Credit	Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.
TAXR	Withholding Tax Amount	Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.

TXDF	Tax Deferred Amount	Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.
TXFR	Tax Free Amount	Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.
TXIN	Tax on Income Amount	Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.
TXRC	Reclaim of Taxes	Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.
UNFR	Unfranked Amount	Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount doesn't include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITL	Second Level Tax Amount	Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

INDM - if case INDM is used, there must be a linkage in the MT 566 to the settlement confirmation reference.

CABF and CACF must only be used for DRIPs and SCRIPs, that is, if in sequence A, field :22F is populated with :22F::CAEV//DRIP or :22F::CAEV//DVSC.

NDIP and NTAX must only be used for SCRIPs, that is, if in sequence A, field :22F is populated with :22F::CAEV//DVSC.

## 84. Field 98a: Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)



Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POST	N		A or C	Posting Date/Time
2	O	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time
3	O	EARL	N		A, C, or E	Earliest Payment Date/Time
4	O	FXDT	N		A or C	FX Rate Fixing Date/Time
5	O	PAYD	N		A or C	Payment Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

EARL	Earliest Payment Date/Time	Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.
FXDT	FX Rate Fixing Date/Time	Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.
PAYD	Payment Date/Time	Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).
POST	Posting Date/Time	Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.
VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

## 85. Field 92a: Rate

## FORMAT

Option A	:4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option B	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
Option F	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option H	:4!c//3!a15d/4!c	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)
Option J	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/3!a15d/[4!c]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Rate Status)
Option M	:4!c//3!a15d/15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Quantity)
Option R	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Type Code)(Rate)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D2

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ATAX	N		A or F	Additional Tax
2	O	CHAR	N		A or F	Charges/Fees
3	O	EQU	N		F	Equalisation Rate
4	O	ESOF	N		A, F, or M	Early Solicitation Fee Rate
5	O	FISC	N		A	Fiscal Stamp
6	O	GRSS	R	C3, C4	F, H, or J	Gross Dividend Rate
7	O	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate
8	O	INCE	N		A or F	Third Party Incentive Rate
9	O	INTP	R		A, F, or J	Interest Rate Used for Payment
10	O	NETT	R	C3, C4	F, H, or J	Net Dividend Rate
<del>11</del>	<del>O</del>	<del>NRES</del>	<del>N</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>A or F</del>	<del>Non-Resident Rate</del>
<del>11</del> <del>12</del>	O	RATE	N		A	Applicable Rate
<del>12</del> <del>13</del>	O	SOFE	N		A, F, or M	Solicitation Fee Rate
<del>13</del> <del>14</del>	O	TAXC	<del>NR</del>	<del>C3, C4</del>	<del>A or F, F, or J</del>	Tax Credit Rate
<del>14</del> <del>15</del>	O	TAXR	R	<del>C3, C4, C8</del>	A, F, or R	Withholding Tax Rate
<del>15</del> <del>16</del>	O	TXIN	N		A or F	Tax on Income
<del>16</del> <del>17</del>	O	TXPR	N		A	Tax on Profits
<del>17</del> <del>18</del>	O	TXRC	N		A	Reclaim of Taxes Rate
<del>18</del> <del>19</del>	O	WITL	R	<del>C3, C4</del>	A, F, or R	Second Level Tax
<del>19</del>	<del>O</del>	<del>DEEM</del>	<del>R</del>	<del>C3, C4</del>	<del>A, F, J, or R</del>	<del>Deemed Rate</del>

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ATAX	Additional Tax	Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.
<u>DEEM</u>	<u>Deemed Rate</u>	<u>Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.</u>
EQUL	Equalisation Rate	The portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.
ESOF	Early Solicitation Fee Rate	Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.
EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.
FISC	Fiscal Stamp	Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.
GRSS	Gross Dividend Rate	Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.
INCE	Third Party Incentive Rate	Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.
INTP	Interest Rate Used for Payment	The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.
NETT	Net Dividend Rate	Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.
<del>NRES</del>	<del>Non-Resident Rate</del>	<del>Rate per share to which a non-resident is entitled.</del>
RATE	Applicable Rate	Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.
SOFE	Solicitation Fee Rate	Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.
TAXC	Tax Credit Rate	Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.
TAXR	Withholding Tax Rate	Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.
TXIN	Tax on Income	Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.
TXPR	Tax on Profits	Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.
TXRC	Reclaim of Taxes Rate	Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.
WITL	Second Level Tax	Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

## CODES

In option H, Rate Status must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ACTU	Actual Rate	Rate is actual.
INDI	Indicative Rate	Rate is indicative.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is GRSS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

CAPO	Capital Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income</a>	<a href="#">Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.</a>
FLFR	Fully Franked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
FUPU	Full Period Units Income Portion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
INCO	Income Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	Long Term Capital Gain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	Part Way Period Units Income Portion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	Real Estate Property Income Portion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
STCG	Short Term Capital Gain	Short term capital gain.
TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	Tax Deferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	Tax Free	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Unfranked.

## CODES

In option J, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Status, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

ACTU	Actual Rate	Rate is actual.
------	-------------	-----------------

INDI	Indicative Rate	Rate is indicative.
------	-----------------	---------------------

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is INTP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

## CODES

In option J, if Qualifier is NETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

CAPO	Capital Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
<a href="#">CDFI</a>	<a href="#">Conduit Foreign Income</a>	<a href="#">Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.</a>
FLFR	Fully Franked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during fiscal period.
FUPU	Full Period Units Income Portion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
INCO	Income Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
PAPU	Part Way Period Units Income Portion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	Real Estate Property Income Portion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	Taxable Portion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	Tax Deferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	Tax Free	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Unfranked.

## CODES

~~In option J, if Qualifier is TAXC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):~~

<del>IMPU</del>	<del>Imputed Tax</del>	<del>Imputed tax.</del>
<del>PREG</del>	<del>Precompute</del>	<del>Precompute.</del>

<del>TIER</del>	<del>One-Tier Tax</del>	<del>One-tier tax.</del>
-----------------	-------------------------	--------------------------

## CODES

In option R, if [Qualifier is TAXR or Qualifier is WITL and](#) Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K92):

BWIT	Back Up Withholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to Back up Withholding.
FTCA	FATCA Tax	Withholding Tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRA Tax	Withholding tax related to income subject NRA (Non Resident Alien).

## CODES

[In option J or R, if Qualifier is DEEM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Rate Type Code must contain one of the following codes \(Error code\(s\): K92\):](#)

<a href="#">DEDI</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Dividend Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.</a>
<a href="#">DEFP</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Fund Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.</a>
<a href="#">DEIT</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Interest Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.</a>
<a href="#">DERY</a>	<a href="#">Deemed Royalties Proceeds</a>	<a href="#">Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.</a>

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity, Rate and Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency Code, First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

## USAGE RULES

ACTU is the default value for Rate Status.

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

Sequence C Interest Rate :92a::INTR and sequence D2 Interest Rate Used for Payment :92a::INTP usage must not be mixed. INTR is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. INTP is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

In format option B, the order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

In format option B, for the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency. (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

## 86. Field 90a: Price

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d/4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)
Option J	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Amount)(Currency Code)(Amount)
Option K	:4!c//15d	(Qualifier)(Index Points)
Option L	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Index Points)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D2

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OFFR	N		A, B, F, J, or L	Generic Cash Price Received per Product
2	O	PRPP	N		A, B, or K	Generic Cash Price Paid per Product

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

OFFR	Generic Cash Price Received per Product	Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount for example, redemption price.
PRPP	Generic Cash Price Paid per Product	Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

### CODES

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

## CODES

In option B or F or J, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

## CODES

In option F, if Qualifier is OFFR, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Price, Amount, Quantity and Index Points must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

When Sign is present, Index Points must not be zero (Error code(s): T14).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.



Sign must be present when Price is negative.

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL.

## 87. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2b

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TAXVODET Tax Voucher Details

## 88. Field 20C: Reference: Tax Voucher Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2b

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TAVO	N		C	Tax Voucher Reference

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

TAVO	Tax Voucher Reference	A unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.
------	-----------------------	--

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/'  
(Error code(s): T26).

**89. Field 98a: Date/Time**

## FORMAT

Option A :4!c//8!n (Qualifier)(Date)  
Option C :4!c//8!n6!n (Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence D2b

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	BAGA	N		A or C	Bargain Date/Time
2	O	BAST	N		A or C	Bargain Settlement Date/Time

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

BAGA	Bargain Date/Time	Date on which a DRIP purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.
BAST	Bargain Settlement Date/Time	Settlement date of the DRIP purchase transaction.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## USAGE RULES

BAGA and BAST must only be used for DRIPs. That is if field 22F is populated with :22F::CAEV//DRIP.

**90. Field 16S: End of Block**

## FORMAT

Option S 16c

---

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2b

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TAXVODET	Tax Voucher Details
----------	---------------------

**91. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHMOVE	Cash Movement
----------	---------------

**92. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CACONF Corporate Action Confirmation

**93. Field 16R: Start of Block**

## FORMAT

Option R 16c

## PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence E

## DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

## CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO Additional Information

**94. Field 70E: Narrative**

## FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADTX	R		E	Additional Text
2	O	TXNR	R		E	Narrative Version
3	O	PACO	R		E	Party Contact Narrative
4	O	TAXE	R		E	Taxation Conditions

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADTX	Additional Text	Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
------	-----------------	--

PACO	Party Contact Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
TAXE	Taxation Conditions	Details on taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the related MT 564 or in the SLA.
TXNR	Narrative Version	Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the narrative qualifier definition for example, TXNR, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

## 95. Field 95a: Party

### FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence E

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
3	O	ISAG	R		P, Q, or R	Issuer Agent
4	O	PAYA	R		P, Q, or R	Paying Agent
5	O	CODO	R		P, Q, or R	Sub-Paying Agent

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CODO	Sub-Paying Agent	Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
ISAG	Issuer Agent	Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
PAYA	Paying Agent	Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

#### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

Qualifier ISAG must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

## 96. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence E

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO                      Additional Information

# MT 567 Corporate Action Status and Processing Advice

## MT 567 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction or the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction. It may also be used to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

This message may also be used to:

- re-send a corporate action status previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message.

## MT 567 Format Specifications

### MT 567 Corporate Action Status and Processing Advice

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>Mandatory Sequence A General Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	2
-----						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c/[4!c]	3
M	22F	CAEV	Indicator	Corporate Action Event Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	4
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A or C	5
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	7
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	8
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	9
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A1 Linkages</b>						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
<b>-----&gt; Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A2 Status</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	STAT	10
M	25D	4!c	Status Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	11
<b>-----&gt; Optional Repetitive Subsequence A2a Reason</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	REAS	12
M	24B	4!c	Reason Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	13
O	70D	REAS	Narrative	Reason Narrative	:4!c/6*35x	14
M	16S			End of Block	REAS	15
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A2a Reason</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	STAT	16
<b>-----  End of Subsequence A2 Status</b>						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	17
<b>End of Sequence A General Information</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence B Corporate Action Details</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	CADETL	18
O	13A	CAON	Number Identification	CA Option Number	:4!c//3!c	19
O	22a	CAOP	Indicator	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator	F or H	20
O	95a	ACOW	Party	Account Owner	P or R	21
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	22
<b>----- </b>						
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, or F	23
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c] [4*35x]	24
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	36B	STAQ	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Status Quantity	:4!c//4!c/15d	25
<b>----- </b>						
<b>-----&gt;</b>						
O	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	26
<b>----- </b>						



Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	93B	4!c	Balance	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[N]15d	27
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	CADETL	28
<b>End of Sequence B Corporate Action Details</b>						
<b>Optional Sequence C Additional Information</b>						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	29
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	30
-----						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	31
-----						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	32
<b>End of Sequence C Additional Information</b>						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

## MT 567 Network Validated Rules

- C1** Within each occurrence of subsequence A2a, the qualifier in field 24B must be the same as the code word (Status Code) used with the appropriate qualifier in field 25D of its surrounding subsequence A2 (Error code(s): E37).

In each occurrence of sequence A2 Status	
In each occurrence of subsequence A2a Reason (if present) if field :24B:: is ...	Then in sequence A2 Status, field :25D:: must be ... <sup>(1)</sup>
:24B::CAND	:25D::IPRC//CAND or :25D::CPRC//CAND
:24B::CANP	:25D::CPRC//CANP
:24B::PACK	:25D::IPRC//PACK or :25D::CPRC//PACK
:24B::PEND	:25D::IPRC//PEND or :25D::EPRC//PEND
:24B::REJT	:25D::IPRC//REJT or :25D::CPRC//REJT

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :25D:: then the conditional rule does not apply.

- C2** If the message is an instruction status or a cancellation request status (:23G:INST or CAST), AND sequence B is present, then sequence B should contain a CA option number and code (:13A::CAON and :22a::CAOP are mandatory) (Error code(s): D29).

In sequence A if field :23G: is ...	And sequence B is ...	Then sequence B, field :13A::CAON is ...	And sequence B, field :22a::CAOP is ...
INST or CAST	Present	Mandatory	Mandatory
	Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable
EVST	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C3** In sequence B, field :36B::STAQ cannot appear more than twice (maximum two occurrences). When repeated, one occurrence must have Quantity Type Code FAMT and the other occurrence must have Quantity Type Code AMOR (Error code(s): C71).

<u>In sequence B</u> if field :36B::STAQ is ...	Then one occurrence of :36B::STAQ must be ...	And the other occurrence of :36B::STAQ must be ...
Repeated	:36B::STAQ//FAMT	:36B::STAQ//AMOR
Not repeated	Not applicable	Not applicable

- C4** If the message is a cancellation request status (:23G:CAST), then, in every occurrence of sequence A2 Status, a cancellation processing status must be reported (:25D::CPRC...).

If the message is an instruction status (:23G:INST) then, in every occurrence of sequence A2 Status, an instruction processing status (:25D::IPRC...) must be reported.

If the message is corporate action event processing status (:23G:EVST), then, in every occurrence of sequence A2 Status, an event status (:25D::EPRC...) must be reported (Error code(s): C65).

In sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then, in every occurrence of sequence A2 Status, field :25D must be...
CAST	:25D::CPRC...
INST	:25D::IPRC...
EVST	:25D::EPRC...

- C5** In sequence B, if field :36B::STAQ is present, then field :19B::STAC is not allowed and if field :36B::STAQ is not present, then field :19B::STAC is optional (Error code(s): E62).

<u>In sequence B</u> <u>if field :36B::STAQ is ...</u>	<u>then field :19B::STAC is ...</u>
<u>Present</u>	<u>Not allowed</u>
<u>Not present</u>	<u>Optional</u>

## MT 567 Market Practice Rules

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the use of the MT 567. These market practices, as well as event samples, are available on

[www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

## MT 567 Field Specifications

### 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

#### FORMAT

Option R 16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

### 2. Field 20C: Reference

#### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
2	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
3	O	COAF	N		C	Official Corporate Action Event Reference

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

COAF	Official Corporate Action Event Reference	Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

#### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

#### MARKET PRACTICE RULES

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

#### FORMAT

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)
----------	-----------	-------------------------

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field identifies the function of the message.

#### CODES

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CAST	Cancellation Request Status	Message reporting on a cancellation request status.
EVST	Event Status	Message reporting on a corporate action event status.
INST	Instruction Status	Message reporting on an instruction status.

#### CODES

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
------	----------------	---

COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

## 4. Field 22F: Indicator: Corporate Action Event Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAEV	N		F	Corporate Action Event Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAEV	Corporate Action Event Indicator	Specifies the type of corporate event.
------	----------------------------------	--

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACTV	Trading Status: Active	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	Repurchase Offer/Issuer Bid/Reverse Rights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BMET	Bond Holder Meeting	Physical meeting of bond holders.
BONU	Bonus Issue/Capitalisation Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.

BPUT	Put Redemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	Capital Distribution	The Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the Capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of company assets, for example, Shareholders of Mutual Funds, Unit Trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	Non-US TEFRA D Certification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
CLSA	Class Action/ Proposed Settlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	Court Meeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
COOP	Company Option	A Company Option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	Credit Event	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	Decrease in Value	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.

DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	Bond Default	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	Trading Status: Delisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	Cash Distribution From Non-Eligible Securities Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DTCH	Dutch Auction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Call on Intermediate Securities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDl). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.

EXTM	Maturity Extension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	Full Call/Early Redemption	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
MEET	Annual General Meeting	Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	Non-Official Offer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	Odd Lot Sale/ Purchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	Ordinary General Meeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	Other Event	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	Pari-Passu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.
PCAL	Partial Redemption Without Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Partial Defeasance/ Pre-Funding	Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.



PINK	Pay In Kind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	Place of Incorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	Instalment Call	An instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	Partial Redemption With Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRII	Interest Payment with Principal	An event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
PRIO	Priority Issue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
REDM	Final Maturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	Remarketing Agreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution	The distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/Rights Offer	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
SHPR	Shares Premium Dividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	Smallest Negotiable Unit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	Reverse Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUSP	Trading Status: Suspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.

TEND	Tender/Acquisition/ Takeover/Purchase Offer	An offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
TREC	Tax Reclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
WTRC	Withholding Tax Relief Certification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting	Extraordinary or special general meeting.

## USAGE RULES

The code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

The code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

The code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## 5. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory sequence A

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A or C	Preparation Date/Time

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.
------	---------------------------	--

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

## 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK Linkages

## 7. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)  
 Option B :4!c/[8c]/30x (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

### PRESENCE

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK Linked Message Message type number or message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

## 8. Field 20C: Reference

### FORMAT

Option C :4!c//16x (Qualifier)(Reference)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
	or	PREV	N		C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	CACN	N		C	Case Number
	or	COAF	N		C	Official Corporate Action Event Reference

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CACN	Case Number	Reference assigned by a court to a class action.
COAF	Official Corporate Action Event Reference	Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.
CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## 9. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK                      Linkages

## 10. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R                      16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT                      Status

## 11. Field 25D: Status Code

### FORMAT

Option D                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Status Code)

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CPRC	N	C4	D	Cancellation Processing Status
	or	EPRC	N	C4	D	Corporate Action Event Processing Status
	or	IPRC	N	C4	D	Instruction Processing Status

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

CPRC	Cancellation Processing Status	Provides the status of a cancellation request.
EPRC	Corporate Action Event Processing Status	Provides the status of a corporate action or the status of a payment.
IPRC	Instruction Processing Status	Provides the status of an instruction.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is CPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Cancellation Completed	Cancellation request has been completed.
CANP	Pending Cancellation	Cancellation request is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been accepted for further processing.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation request has been rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

**CODES**

If Qualifier is EPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

COMP	Complete	Processing has been completed.
PEND	Pending	Processing has not been completed.
RECD	Reconciled	Indicates that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the Agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

**CODES**

If Qualifier is IPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Instruction Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
DFLA	Default Action	Default action is taken.
PACK	Accepted for Further Processing	Instruction has been accepted . This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.
PEND	Pending	Instruction's processing is pending.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing due to system reasons.
STIN	Standing Instruction	Standing instruction is applied.

**12. Field 16R: Start of Block****FORMAT**

Option R                      16c

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS              Reason

**13. Field 24B: Reason Code****FORMAT**

Option B                      :4!c/[8c]/4!c                      (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Reason Code)

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PEND	N	C1	B	Pending Reason
	or	REJT	N	C1	B	Rejection Reason
	or	CAND	N	C1	B	Cancellation Reason
	or	CANP	N	C1	B	Cancellation Pending Reason
	or	PACK	N	C1	B	Accepted Reason

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAND	Cancellation Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.
CANP	Cancellation Pending Reason	Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.
PACK	Accepted Reason	Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.
PEND	Pending Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.
REJT	Rejection Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PEND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
AUTH	Sent to Tax Authorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending because the reclaim is sent to the tax authorities.
CERT	Incorrect Certification	The provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
DQCS	Disagreement on Cash Amount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	Disagreement on Quantity	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
FULL	Pending Beneficiary Owner Details	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
LACK	Lack of Securities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
MCER	Missing or Invalid Certification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	Insufficient Cash	Insufficient cash in your account.



NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NPAY	Payment Not Made	Payment has not been made by issuer.
NSEC	Securities Not Delivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
PENR	Pending Receipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
VLDA	Valid for Tax Authorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.

## CODES

If Qualifier is REJT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
CERT	Incorrect Certification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
DCAN	Rejected Since Already Cancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	Rejected Since In Progress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
DQAM	Instruction Type Rejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers .
DQCC	Currency Rejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQCS	Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	Quantity Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	Security Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
EVNM	Unrecognised Corporate Action Event Number Rejection	Unrecognised corporate action event number.
FULL	Missing Beneficiary Owner Details	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
INIR	Instruction Irrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
INVA	Invalid for Tax Authorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.

LACK	Lack of Securities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Received after market deadline.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NMTY	Mismatch Option Number and Option Type Rejection	Mismatch between option number and option type.
OPNM	Option Number Rejection	Unrecognised option number.
OPTY	Option Type Rejection	Invalid option type.
REFT	Refused by the Tax Authorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
ULNK	Unknown	Linked reference is unknown.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is CAND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

CANI	Cancelled By Yourselfs	Instruction has been cancelled as per your request.
CANO	Cancelled by Another Party	Instruction has been cancelled by another party than the instructing party, for example market infrastructure such as a Stock Exchange.
CANS	Cancelled By System	Instruction has been cancelled by the system.
CSUB	Cancelled By Subcustodian	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent, for example, due to an event deadline extension.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.

#### CODES

If Qualifier is CANP and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
DQCS	Disagreement on Cash Amount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQUA	Disagreement on Quantity	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Received after market deadline.

NARR      Narrative Reason      See narrative field for reason.

## CODES

If Qualifier is PACK and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

NARR      Narrative Reason      See narrative field for reason.  
 NSTP      Not STP      Instruction was not STP and had to be processed manually.

## USAGE RULES

The qualifier of the reason code must be in line with the code used for the status in field 25D, for example , :25D::EPRC//PEND  
 :24B::PEND//MCER

# 14. Field 70D: Narrative: Reason Narrative

## FORMAT

Option D      :4!c//6\*35x      (Qualifier)(Narrative)

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional subsequence A2a

## QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REAS	N		D	Reason Narrative

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

REAS      Reason Narrative      Provides additional reason information.

## USAGE RULES

Unless bilaterally agreed, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

# 15. Field 16S: End of Block

## FORMAT

Option S      16c

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS	Reason
------	--------

### 16. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT	Status
------	--------

### 17. Field 16S: End of Block

#### FORMAT

Option S	16c
----------	-----

#### PRESENCE

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

#### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

#### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

## 18. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL Corporate Action Details

## 19. Field 13A: Number Identification: CA Option Number

### FORMAT

Option A :4!c//3!c (Qualifier)(Number Id)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CAON	N	C2	A	CA Option Number

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAON CA Option Number Number identifying the available corporate action options.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Number Id must be a number ranging from 001 to 999 or (Unsolicited) value UNS (Error code(s): K13).

## USAGE RULES

For differentiation between options, the corporate action option number CAON must be used (preferred rather than the corporate action option code indicator CAOP, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the corporate action number must be different for each option.

## 20. Field 22a: Indicator: Corporate Action Option Code Indicator

### FORMAT

Option F :4!c/[8c]/4!c (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)  
 Option H :4!c//4!c (Qualifier)(Indicator)

### PRESENCE

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CAOP	N	C2	F or H	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAOP	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator	Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.
------	--	--

### CODES

In option F, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	Vote Against Management	Vote against management.
BSPL	Bonus Share Plan	Receive equities from the Share Premium Reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	Buy Up	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	Cash and Securities	Corporate action option includes a distribution of both cash and securities to holders.

CASH	Cash	Distribution of cash to holders.
CEXC	Consent and Exchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	Consent Denied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	Consent Granted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	Consent and Tender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from ICSDs to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the ICSDs).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from ICSDs to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the ICSDs).
MNGT	Vote With Management	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	An option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	No Action	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	Non Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Non-Qualified Investor.
OFFR	Proposed Rate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	Proxy Card	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
PRUN	Unknown Proceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
QINV	Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Qualified Investor.
SECU	Securities Option	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	Sell Entitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	Split Instruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	Tax Instruction	Tax instruction.

## CODES

In option H, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	Vote Against Management	Vote against management.
BSPL	Bonus Share Plan	Receive equities from the Share Premium Reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	Buy Up	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	Cash and Securities	Corporate action option includes a distribution of both cash and securities to holders.
CASH	Cash	Distribution of cash to holders.
CEXC	Consent and Exchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	Consent Denied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	Consent Granted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	Consent and Tender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from ICSDs to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the ICSDs).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from ICSDs to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the ICSDs).
MNGT	Vote With Management	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	An option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	No Action	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	Non Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Non-Qualified Investor.
OFFR	Proposed Rate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	Proxy Card	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
PRUN	Unknown Proceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.



QINV	Qualified Investor	The account owner is a Qualified Investor.
SECU	Securities Option	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	Sell Entitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	Split Instruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	Tax Instruction	Tax instruction.

## 21. Field 95a: Party: Account Owner

### FORMAT

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N		P or R	Account Owner

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW      Account Owner      Party that owns the account.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

### USAGE RULES

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

## 22. Field 97a: Account

### FORMAT

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
----------	-----------	-----------------------------

Option E :4!c//34x (Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

## 23. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping

#### FORMAT

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

#### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

#### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		B, C, or F	Place of Safekeeping

#### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
------	----------------------	--

## CODES

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

ALLP	All Places of Safekeeping	Used when there is a need to indicate that the details apply to all places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## CODES

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '/' (Error code(s): T26).

## USAGE RULES

The Place of Safekeeping functionality is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

## 24. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

## FORMAT

Option B	[ISIN!e12!c] [4*35x]	(Identification of Security) (Description of Security)
----------	-------------------------	---

## PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

**DEFINITION**

This field identifies the financial instrument.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

**USAGE RULES**

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

**MARKET PRACTICE RULES**

When available, ISIN must be used.

**25. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Status Quantity****FORMAT**

Option B :4!c//4!c/15d (Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence B

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STAQ	R	C3	B	Status Quantity

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

STAQ      Status Quantity      Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

## CODES

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

## 26. Field 19B: Amount

### FORMAT

Option B      :4!c//3!a15d      (Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CAPG	N		B	Capital Gains Amount
2	O	INDM	N		B	Indemnity Amount
3	O	CINL	N		B	Cash in Lieu of Shares
4	O	CHAR	N		B	Charges/Fees Amount
5	O	FLFR	N		B	Fully Franked Amount
6	O	UNFR	N		B	Unfranked Amount
7	O	TXFR	N		B	Tax Free Amount
8	O	TXDF	N		B	Tax Deferred Amount
9	O	SOIC	N		B	Sundry/Other Income Amount
10	O	GRSS	N		B	Gross Amount
11	O	INTR	N		B	Interest Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
12	O	INCO	N		B	Income Portion
13	O	MKTC	N		B	Market Claim
14	O	NETT	N		B	Net Cash Amount
15	O	PRIN	N		B	Principal or Corpus
16	O	REIN	N		B	Reinvestment Amount
17	O	TAXC	N		B	Amount of Tax Credit
18	O	TAXR	N		B	Withholding Tax Amount
19	O	WITL	N		B	Second Level Tax Amount
20	O	REDP	N		B	Redemption Premium Amount
21	O	ATAX	N		B	Additional Tax Amount
22	O	COUN	N		B	Country, National, Federal Tax
23	O	EXEC	N		B	Executing Broker's Amount
24	O	ISDI	N		B	Issue Discount Amount
25	O	LEVY	N		B	Payment Levy Tax
26	O	LOCL	N		B	Local Tax
27	O	LOCO	N		B	Local Broker's Commission
28	O	PAMM	N		B	Paying/Sub-paying Agent Commission
29	O	REGF	N		B	Regulatory Fees
30	O	SHIP	N		B	Shipping
31	O	SOFE	N		B	Solicitation Fee
32	O	SPCN	N		B	Special Concessions
33	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty
34	O	STEX	N		B	Stock Exchange Tax
35	O	SUBS	N		B	Additional Subscription Costs
36	O	TRAN	N		B	Transfer Tax
37	O	TRAX	N		B	Transaction Tax
38	O	VATA	N		B	Value-Added Tax
39	O	TXRC	N		B	Reclaim of Taxes
<a href="#">40</a>	<a href="#">O</a>	<a href="#">STAC</a>	<a href="#">N</a>	<a href="#">C5</a>	<a href="#">B</a>	<a href="#">Status Cash Amount</a>

## DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ATAX	Additional Tax Amount	Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.
CAPG	Capital Gains Amount	Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.
CHAR	Charges/Fees Amount	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CINL	Cash in Lieu of Shares	Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
EXEC	Executing Broker's Amount	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
FLFR	Fully Franked Amount	Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by Australian company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
GRSS	Gross Amount	Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.
INCO	Income Portion	Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INDM	Indemnity Amount	(Unique to France) amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.
INTR	Interest Amount	Amount of money representing a coupon payment.
ISDI	Issue Discount Amount	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Local broker's commission.
MKTC	Market Claim	Amount of money resulting from a market claim.
NETT	Net Cash Amount	Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.
PAMM	Paying/Sub-paying Agent Commission	Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.
PRIN	Principal or Corpus	Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.
REDP	Redemption Premium Amount	Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REIN	Reinvestment Amount	Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.
SHIP	Shipping	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

SOFE	Solicitation Fee	Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.
SOIC	Sundry/Other Income Amount	Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
<a href="#">STAC</a>	<a href="#">Status Cash Amount</a>	<a href="#">Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.</a>
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
SUBS	Additional Subscription Costs	Additional costs - coming on top of the subscription costs - which the subscriber should pay as per the subscription process. Not to be used for the subscription cost itself).
TAXC	Amount of Tax Credit	Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.
TAXR	Withholding Tax Amount	Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
TXDF	Tax Deferred Amount	Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.
TXFR	Tax Free Amount	Amount of income that has not been subject to taxation.
TXRC	Reclaim of Taxes	Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.
UNFR	Unfranked Amount	Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount doesn't include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITL	Second Level Tax Amount	Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

## NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03,T40,T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).



## 27. Field 93B: Balance

### FORMAT

Option B :4!c/[8c]/4!c/[N]15d (Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Quantity Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)

### PRESENCE

Optional in optional sequence B

### QUALIFIER

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ELIG	N		B	Total Eligible for Corporate Action Balance
2	O	INBA	N		B	Instructed Balance
3	O	UNBA	N		B	Uninstructed Balance

### DEFINITION

This qualified generic field specifies:

ELIG	Total Eligible for Corporate Action Balance	Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.
INBA	Instructed Balance	Balance of instructed position.
UNBA	Uninstructed Balance	Balance of uninstructed position.

### CODES

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

### NETWORK VALIDATED RULES

The integer part of Balance must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40,T43).

If Balance is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

## USAGE RULES

Sign must be present when Balance is negative.

## 28. Field 16S: End of Block

### FORMAT

Option S 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence B

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL Corporate Action Details

## 29. Field 16R: Start of Block

### FORMAT

Option R 16c

### PRESENCE

Mandatory in optional sequence C

### DEFINITION

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

### CODES

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO Additional Information

## 30. Field 70E: Narrative

### FORMAT

Option E :4!c//10\*35x (Qualifier)(Narrative)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADTX	R		E	Additional Text
2	O	PACO	R		E	Party Contact Narrative

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADTX	Additional Text	Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
PACO	Party Contact Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

**USAGE RULES**

Unless bilaterally agreed, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**31. Field 95a: Party****FORMAT**

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

**PRESENCE**

Optional in optional sequence C

**QUALIFIER**

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

**DEFINITION**

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

**NETWORK VALIDATED RULES**

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27,T28,T29,T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

**USAGE RULES**

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

**32. Field 16S: End of Block****FORMAT**

Option S	16c
----------	-----

**PRESENCE**

Mandatory in optional sequence C

**DEFINITION**

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

**CODES**

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information
---------	------------------------

# Glossary of Terms

In addition to the definitions which appear in the *Standards MT General Information*, Glossary of Terms, the following terms apply to Category 5 messages:

<b>Accrued Interest</b>	An amount of money representing the revenue from a security for a portion of an interest period.
<b>Advice of Execution</b>	A report sent by the executing party to give brief and early information about a securities deal.
<b>Advice of Income in the Form of Securities</b>	An advice of an event related to income in the form of additional securities derived from securities held in custody or being traded in.
<b>Advice of Money Income</b>	An advice of an event related to cash income derived from securities held in custody, or being dealt in.
<b>Advice of Receipt/Delivery of Securities</b>	An advice which gives early information without all details, of a receipt or delivery of securities. It covers receipts and deliveries, both free and against payment. It will normally be followed by the formal and complete confirmation.
<b>Advice of Redemption</b>	An advice normally sent by a custodian to its customer to give a notice of a forthcoming redemption, or maturity, or advice of the money amount and details of the completed redemption.
<b>Advice of Securities Proceeds</b>	An advice sent by a financial intermediary acting as a collection agent and in response to a presentation of coupons, bonds or other securities due for payment.
<b>Agent</b>	Facility administrator(s).
<b>Agent Bank</b>	A bank which controls the payment mechanism of a trade. For many trades, the Agent Bank is also the Custodian Bank.
<b>AIBD The Association of International Bond Dealers</b>	Organisation representing Eurobond players. In addition to its representative function, it has declared its intention to apply for the status of the 'Recognised Investment Exchange' for Eurobonds in London.
<b>Arbitrage</b>	Buying securities in one country and selling them in another with the object of making a profit.
<b>Bearer Stocks/Shares</b>	Securities for which no register of ownership is kept by the company concerned.
<b>Book Value</b>	Book value is the price per security needed to be recorded for tax purposes in some countries.
<b>Broker</b>	An individual/firm licensed to trade on a particular market on behalf of investing clients.
<b>Clearstream</b>	Organisation fulfilling clearing, settlement and depository functions for the Eurobond market.
<b>Certificate</b>	The document issued by a company to a member of that company specifying the shares of stock held by them.

---

<b>Certificate Number</b>	A number identifying one specific document of any security issue, including transferable or negotiable receipts representing underlying securities.
<b>Clearing</b>	Following a trade, the transfer of the traded security from original owner to new owner, either physically or by book-entry.
<b>Components of Income/Redemption</b>	Special information about the income and/or redemption amount. For instance, a specification can be given for tax purposes of what portion of the income derives from capital gains. It may also specify a payment from multiple coupons.
<b>Confirmation of Delivery Against Payment</b>	A confirmation with an option to include itemised accounting details, of the delivery of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party against a specified amount of money.
<b>Confirmation of Delivery Free</b>	A confirmation with all details of the delivery of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party free of payment.
<b>Confirmation of Purchase or Sale</b>	A confirmation sent by the executing party providing for the accounting in detail for the securities as well as the payment side of the deal.
<b>Confirmation of Receipt Against Payment</b>	A confirmation, with an option to include itemised accounting details, of the receipt of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party against a specified amount of money.
<b>Confirmation of Receipt Free</b>	A confirmation with all details of the receipt of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party free of payment.
<b>Coupon</b>	On <i>Bearer Securities</i> , a detachable part of the certificate exchangeable for dividends. Also used to denote the rate of interest on a <i>Fixed Interest</i> security.
<b>Coupon Clipping Date</b>	The date established by the custodian of the securities, on which the coupons are to be clipped.
<b>Coupon Due Date</b>	The due date of the next coupon attached to the security.
<b>Coupon Number</b>	The number of the next coupon due.
<b>Custodian</b>	A financial institution, usually a bank or trust company, which manages the relationship of a market participant with its Agent Banks around the world.
<b>Deal Amount</b>	The deal price multiplied by the quantity of securities purchased/sold.
<b>Deal Price</b>	The currency code and the price or percentage rate at which the deal was made. Also see 'Deal Amount'.
<b>Dealer</b>	A firm trading for its own account.
<b>Deliver Securities Against Payment</b>	An instruction to deliver specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party and to receive a specified amount of money.
<b>Deliver Securities Free</b>	An instruction to deliver specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party without receiving payment.
<b>Delivery Date</b>	The date on which securities are to be/have been delivered/received.
<b>Denomination</b>	The face value expressed in terms of either nominal amount or number of shares/units represented by the security document.

---

<b>Distribution Ratio</b>	The number of rights required to subscribe to a specified number of securities.
<b>Dividend</b>	Payment from a company's profits to its shareholders.
<b>Dividend/Interest Rate</b>	The amount of income per share/unit expressed in terms of the currency code, the amount, and when necessary, the period for which the income was paid/received.
<b>Drawdown</b>	The difference between the price which a member of a selling group pays to the syndicate manager for a new issue and the price to the public. Also called Selling Group Commission or Reallowance.
<b>Error Rate on Clearing and Settlement</b>	The percentage of international trades where, due to error and delays, delivery and settlement do not occur on the date specified in the trade.
<b>Eurobonds</b>	Bonds, denominated in major currencies (primarily USD), for which the market is entirely international, that is, trading is not confined to domestic markets.
<b>Euroclear</b>	Organisation fulfilling clearing, settlement and depository functions for the Eurobond market.
<b>Euroequities</b>	Equities whose initial offering is made simultaneously in more than one country.
<b>Execution Date</b>	The date on which the Sender wishes to exercise the option.
<b>Exercise Date and Striking Price</b>	The last day on which the option can be exercised as well as the currency code and price at which the security can be purchased or sold on or before that date.
<b>Expiry Date</b>	The date on which an offer/order ceases to be valid.
<b>Final Value</b>	The value of the holdings specified.
<b>Global Custodian</b>	A financial institution, usually a bank or trust company, which manages the relationship of a market participant with its agent banks around the world.
<b>ICCH International Commodities Clearing House</b>	Organisation owned by major UK banks supplying trade matching and clearing services to several futures and options exchanges around the world.
<b>International Equities</b>	Equities where trading often involves at least one foreign counterparty, that is, where at least one counterparty is located in a country other than where the equity is listed and held.
<b>International Securities Identification Number (ISIN)</b>	A standard number for the identification of securities as specified in ISO 6166.
<b>ISCC International Securities Clearing Corporation</b>	A subsidiary of the National Securities Clearing Corporation (NSCC), representing US brokers and banks, charges with establishing clearing and settlement links with similar organisations in other countries.
<b>LIFFE</b>	London International Financial Futures Exchange.
<b>Limit</b>	A restriction set on an order to buy or sell, specifying a minimum selling or maximum buying price.
<b>Market Value</b>	The price at which quoted shares can be bought and sold on the stock exchange.

<b>NASD National Association of Securities Dealers</b>	Organisation representing US brokers and dealers.
<b>NASDAQ National Association of Securities Dealers and Quotes</b>	US organisation owned by NASD (National Association of Securities Dealers), which operates a nationwide over-the-counter trading system for equities.
<b>Net Proceeds</b>	Net proceeds is the total amount of money charged or paid to an account for a securities transaction.
<b>Notice of Bond Holders or Share Holders Meeting</b>	A notice sent by a custodian or other interested party, such as transfer agent, which requests the Receiver to inform its bond or shareholding customers about the share holders or bond holders meeting of a company.
<b>Notice of Event</b>	A notice sent to give particulars of an event effecting a security.
<b>Notice of Offer or Privilege</b>	A notice sent by a custodian to its customer which describes an offer by a third party in respect of a specified security in return for cash, other securities, or both.
<b>Notice of Rights</b>	A notice sent by a custodian to its customer to provide details of rights to a current or future debt or equity subscription.
<b>NSCC National Securities Clearing Corporation</b>	Cooperative organisation owned by the New York Stock Exchange, American Stock Exchange, National Association of Securities Dealers, and US banks and brokers, performing the clearing and settlement functions for 90% of US domestic securities trades.
<b>Option</b>	An agreement giving the rights to buy and sell a share at a pre-arranged price at a future date.
<b>Order to Buy</b>	An instruction sent by a client, or his authorised representative, to buy a given quantity of an identified security under specified conditions.
<b>Order to Sell</b>	An instruction sent by a client, or his authorised representative, to sell a given quantity of an identified security under specified conditions.
<b>Over the Counter Trading</b>	Trading of securities outside a recognised exchange.
<b>Paying Agent's Claim</b>	A claim by a paying agent for reimbursement of income, or redemption proceeds, or a combination of both.
<b>Price Limit</b>	A price given by the Ordering Party, lower or higher than which securities are not to be sold or bought respectively.
<b>Price per Unit</b>	The price of one unit of the security.
<b>Primary Market</b>	The markets for new issues of securities - stock options and bond flotations.
<b>Proxy</b>	An authorisation to vote.
<b>Proxy Deadline</b>	The last date on which a proxy or authorisation and instructions to vote, relative to a bond or shareholder meeting will be accepted.
<b>Proxy or Authorisation and Instructions to Vote</b>	A proxy or authorisation and instructions to vote sent to a custodian by a party authorised to give voting instructions concerning securities held by the custodian.
<b>Quantity of Securities</b>	The classification of securities and their quantity.



---



---

<b>Quantity of Securities Booked</b>	The classification and quantity of securities posted to a safekeeping account.
<b>Quantity of Securities Derived</b>	The classification and quantity of securities derived from the quantity of securities held and the distribution ratio.
<b>Receive Securities Against Payment</b>	An instruction to receive specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party, and to pay a specified amount of money.
<b>Receive Securities Free</b>	An instruction to receive specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party without paying an amount of money.
<b>Redemption Amount</b>	The redemption price multiplied by the quantity of securities expressed in terms of the currency code and the amount.
<b>Redemption Price</b>	The price or percentage price of the redemption expressed in terms of the currency code and the price.
<b>Registered Name and Place of the Company</b>	The official name and address of the company referred to in the message.
<b>Safekeeping Account</b>	The account for which securities are to be withdrawn or to which securities are to be deposited.
<b>Secondary Markets</b>	The markets for trading securities.
<b>Series Designation</b>	The differentiation of portions to the same issue.
<b>Settlement</b>	The procedure by which securities are exchanged free of counter value or against payment.
<b>Settlement Date</b>	The date on which securities or funds are to be exchanged.
<b>Special Concessions</b>	A discount from the issue price such as a drawdown. It can be expressed either as an amount of money or as a percentage rate.
<b>Statement of Holdings</b>	A statement sent by a custodian which lists, as of a specified date, the quantity and identification of the securities and optionally other holdings held by the Sender for the Receiver or the Receiver's customer. The statement may also include securities held by the custodian with sub-custodians.
<b>Statement of Numbers</b>	A statement which gives certificate numbers of securities.
<b>Statement of Open Orders</b>	A statement, sent by a party which has accepted one or several orders to buy and/or sell securities, which identifies those orders, as of a specified date, which have not yet been legally agreed.
<b>Statement of Pending Transactions</b>	A statement sent by a custodian identifying all transactions, as of a specified date, in a specified account, for which instructions have been received but, have not yet been effected. The statement may also include future settlements or forward transactions which have become binding on the Receiver.
<b>Statement of Transactions</b>	A statement which lists the details of all the increases and decreases of holdings which occurred during a specified period in a safekeeping account or in a particular security in the account of the Receiver, or the Receiver's customer.
<b>Striking Price</b>	The price at which an option can be exercised at or before expiry.

---



---

<b>Subscription Price</b>	The currency code and the money amount to be paid to acquire the smallest full unit in the new issue.
<b>Trade Confirmation</b>	A message confirming the details of a trade, which the counterparties in the trade send to each other, after the trade, for matching purposes.
<b>Trade Date and Place</b>	The day, and optionally, the place, for example, stock exchange or other market, where the deal was agreed/executed.
<b>Trade Matching (centralised)</b>	A central facility matching all trades in a particular market by comparing the trade confirmations sent to it by the two counterparties of each trade, in order to ensure that the counterparties agree on the details of the trade.
<b>Trade Matching (decentralised)</b>	Each counterparty of a trade comparing the trade confirmation sent to it by the other counterparty to its own record of the trade, in order to ensure that they both agree on the details of the trade.
<b>Underwriter</b>	An institution which undertakes to the Mandate Holder that funds or other financial arrangements will be provided.
<b>Underwriting</b>	A commitment to provide funds or other financial arrangements.
<b>Warrant</b>	A special kind of option, given by a company to holders of a particular security, giving them the right to subscribe for future issues, either of the same or some other security.

# Legal Notices

## Copyright

SWIFT © 2017. All rights reserved.

## Disclaimer

This publication constitutes advance information only and is not to be considered the final and complete standards documentation for the subject matter published herein.

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

## SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the *SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement* available at [www.swift.com](http://www.swift.com) > About Us > Legal > IPR Policies > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

## Translations

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official and binding version.

## Trademarks

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: the SWIFT logo, SWIFT, SWIFTNet, Accord, Sibos, 3SKey, Innotribe, the Standards Forum logo, MyStandards, and SWIFT Institute. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.